

Administration Guide for Labris LOG

Logging, Guest Authentication (Wauth), Monitoring and Reporting System Version 3.4.2

http://labrisnetworks.com/support-training/ Tel: +90 850 455 4555



Administration Guide for Labris LOG Version 3.4.2

Copyright

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission in writing of the author/publisher.

Disclaimer

Neither the author nor the publisher makes any representation or warranty of any kind with regard to the information contained in the book. No liability shall be accepted for any actions caused, or alleged to have been caused, directly or indirectly from using the information contained in this book.

© Copyright 2013-2014. All rights reserved.

Table of Contents

Copyright	1
Disclaimer	1
About Labris Networks Inc	8
About LABRIS LOG	
How to Purchase LABRIS LOG	
LABRIS LOG Appliance Deployment Architecture	
Plug And Play	
Bridge Mode	
Port mirror/Span port mode	
Router mode	14
Logging with SNMP	14
Connecting Appliance	
Accessing the Web Admin Console	
LRMS into the LABRIS LOG Appliance	
Accessing LABRIS LOG through LMC	
Labris Management Console (LMC)	
Menu	20
User Management	
Users	
Adding User	
Deleting User	
Changing password / Editing User	
Groups	
Adding Group	
Deleting Group	
Editing Group	40
Wauth	43
Deleting WAUTH policy	46
Editing WAUTH Policy	
Wauth Web Admin Portal	
Settings	

General Settings	
Settings of Hotel Authentication	
Settings of SMS Authentication	55
Active Directory Authentication	
User Interface Customize	Hata! Yer işareti tanımlanmamış.
Creating WAUTH User	
Online Users	
All Users (User editing)	67
WAUTH Welcome Screen	
Login	
Change User Password	
Obtain Password	
Registering with SMS	
System	
Users	
Adding User	
Deleting User	
Change Password / Editing User	
DHCP	
DNS	
Diagnostic Tools	
Configuration Backup / Restore	
Update	
Automatic Update	
Logs	
Date / Time Settings	
Console Access Settings	
General Settings	
Trusted Time Stamp	
Certificate Management	
Restart and Shutdown	
Network Settings	

IP Configuration	
IP Alias (ADD, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)	
ADSL (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/Disable)	
Bridge (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)	
3G (ADD, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)	
Vlan (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)	
Routes	
Default Gateway	
Static Route	
Add (Static Route)	
Delete (Static Route)	
Load Balance	
Add (Load Balance Route)	
Edit (Load Balance Route)	
Delete (Load Balance Route)	
Advanced/ Policy Based Routing	
Link Configuration	
Decision Table	
WAN Load Balancing	
WAN Failover using CLI	
Log Settings	
Sensor Configuration	
Syslog Receiver	
Syslog Sender	
Windows Log Receiver	
Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)	
Windows Labris Log Sender	
Labris Log Sender Pre-Setup and Software Agreement	
How to use Log Sender Installation?	
1 st Step – Language Selection;	
2 nd Step – Starting Installation Wizard;	
3 rd Step – Selecting the Installation Directory;	

How to use Log Sender Configuration?	
Log Configuration	
Server Configuration	
Labris LOG Server Configuration	
Port mirroring	
3Com Switch Port Mirroring	
Cisco Switch Port Mirroring	
HP Switch Port Mirroring	
Juniper Switch Port Mirroring	
Logview	
Introduction	
Parts & Tools	
Instructions	
Records Table	
Real-time Monitoring	
Utilities	
Settings	
Save Screen	
Load Screen	
Regional Settings	
Service Monitoring	
Layout Options	
Single Widget View	
Column View	
List View	
Grid View	
Network Visibility	
Firewall	
Make a new firewall object	
Objects	
Network Objects	
Hosts	237

Networks	241
Address Ranges	244
Object Groups	247
Users	250
Services	253
ICMP	254
IP	256
тср	258
UDP	
Service Groups	
DoS/DDoS	
General	
SYN Flood	
UDP Flood	
CONN Flood	
ICMP Flood	
ICMPv6 Flood	
Notes	
QoS/Bandwidth	271
General	272
Notes	273
Schedule	274
Standard	274
User Defined	
General	276
Start	277
Stop	
Notes	278
Application Control	
User Defined	
Firewall	
Labris Firewall Management	

Install, Save (create a new policy object for first setup), Install Policy	
Add Next Generation Firewall	
Firewall Properties	
Global Policy table	
NAT (Network Address Translate) Policy table	
Interfaces	298
Firewall Application	
Network Address Translate (NAT)	
What is the NAT?	
Why it is made?	
NAT Types	
SNAT	
DNAT	
РАТ	
Port Forwarding/Port Mapping	
Labris Firewall Messages	
IDS/IPS	
Sensor Settings	
Intrusion Detection System	
Settings	
Network Settings	
Interface	
Rule sets	
Alert Settings	
Mail Alert Settings	
Report Mails	
Alerts	
License	
New License	
Install License	
NTLM Authentication AD Configuration	
Active Directory Integration	330

Windows Labris Logon Tracer	337
Logon Script Configuration	337
CLI Access	.346
Glossary	.348

About Labris Networks Inc.

Since 2002, Labris Networks Inc. has been an R&D focused and rapidly-growing provider of network security solutions through its globally-proven products. Labris ensures ultimate network security through its extensive product line including Firewall/VPN, Web Security, E-Mail Security, Lawful Interception and Availability Protection solutions on LABRIS UTM, Labris LOG and Harpp DDoS Mitigator

appliances. Next-generation solutions are developed to detect, identify all kinds of real-time threats, applications providing a smart shield against intrusions, viruses, spam, malware and availability attacks.

Labris products protect networks of all sizes with a variety of topologies and deployment scenarios. Through Labris FLEX firmware options, the customers have privileges to get the security software they need as well as extra modules such as Wireless Guest Authentication, Detailed Internet Reporting, Lawful Interception and Logging. Having a customer-focused, future-oriented and flexible approach, Labris also offers its state-of-the-art security software as a Cloud Service.

Having operations in a rapidly growing global network of more than 20 countries, Labris products protect enterprises, brands, government entities, service providers and mission-critical infrastructures.

Labris with its worldwide partners is committed to the highest levels of customer satisfaction and loyalty, providing the best after-sales support by the multilingual Global Support Center. Being one of the Common Criteria EAL4+ certified security gateway brands in the world and rapidly growing global player, Labris provides its customers the top-level security with optimum cost. Labris, headquartered in Ankara, Turkey, has offices serving Europe, Middle East, North Africa, Caucasus and Southeast Asia.

About LABRIS LOG

Labris LOG ensures compliance to logging regulations and that network logs are kept without needing to change the network topology. Labris LOG also keeps additional data like web access logs, which are not enforced by the law, but provides an insight about the network and its security. But before using this feature, do not forget to have your users sign an agreement by consulting your legal adviser which informs that the network traffic is logged. Labris Networks does not accept any responsibility or liability with regard to the usage of this product.

How to Purchase LABRIS LOG

To purchase LABRIS LOG, Visit - <u>http://labrisnetworks.com/products/product/lbrlog-series</u>

You can purchase through authorized distributors http://labrisnetworks.com/authorized-distributors/

LABRIS LOG Appliance Deployment Architecture

Labris LOG is designed to keep network logs and differently from many other products it does not need any configuration changes in third party systems to sniff the network and get the logs. With this capability it can also function as a sensor collecting network logs for SIEM product families.

Providing a logging and reporting structure for itself, Labris LOG also provides multiple methods for retrieving logs from other third party systems and acts as log storage. Labris LOG product family is categorized by network traffic size and log record count.

Plug And Play

Labris LOG is ready for operation when out of box. Logging settings are already configured. This way, without the need of additional configuration changes, logging process starts immediately in bridge and port mirroring modes.

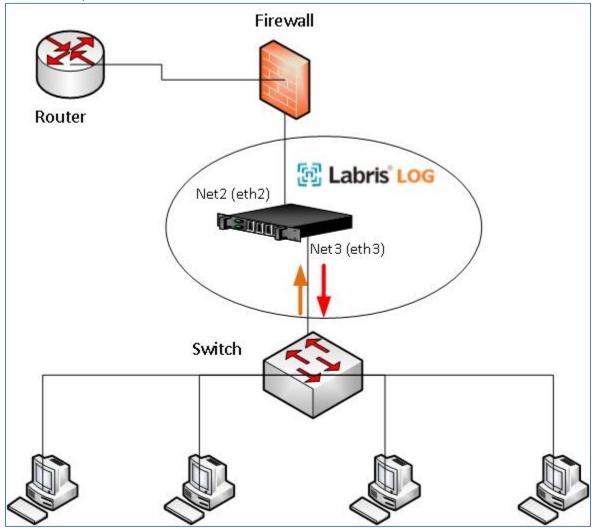
For bridge mode, eth2 and eth3 ports comes configured on default. Sensor is active on eth2 port.

For mirror mode, after an ethernet cable is plugged to the eth2 port and the switch is configured for port mirroring, logging process will start.

Traffic sniffing and Logging Methods

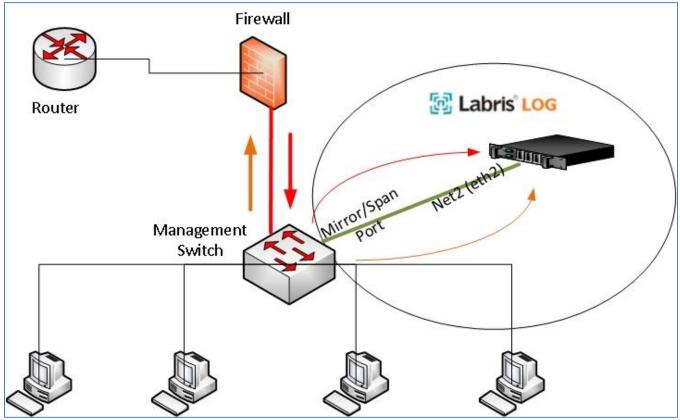
Bridge Mode

In this configuration the device logs the needed data by intercepting the traffic on the cable. Usually the cable connecting the network firewall to the switch is the cable where users' traffic flows, so Labris LOG can be placed here between the switch and the firewall.



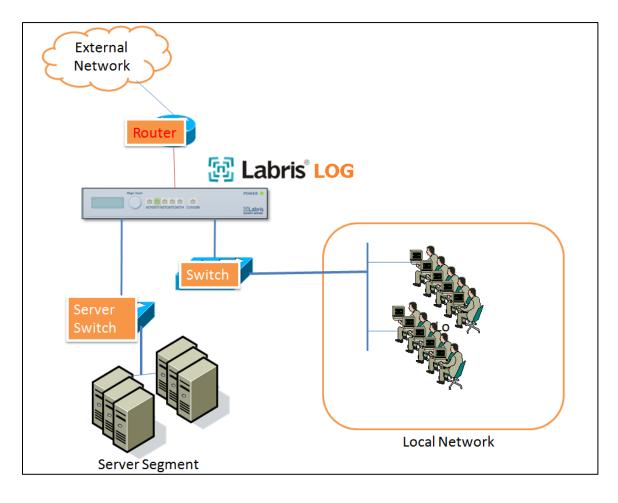
Port mirror/Span port mode

This configuration uses the port mirroring capability on configurable switches. Switches provide methods with the names "port mirror", "port monitor" or "span port" which are used to transfer a copy of the traffic on a port/ports to another listening port. With this way, a copy of the traffic from the uplink port of a firewall/router is transferred to a listening port of the network switch and Labris LOG is connected to this port of the switch.



Router mode

In this configuration Labris LOG can take on the routing responsibility and easily log the traffic directed to it. For example, in Wauth configurations, Labris LOG will log the Wauth traffic with this method.



Logging with Syslog

With the de facto log sending and receiving protocol syslog, Labris LOG can receive the logs generated by third party systems over TCP or UDP and store each of them in different storage locations.

Logging with SNMP

With the standard information sending and receiving protocol SNMP, Labris LOG can receive the logs generated by third party systems and store each of them in different storage locations.

Receiving logs from Windows based systems via Labris Log Sender

With this method the logs are transferred to Labris LOG via the Labris Log Sender tool which is created for Windows systems which do not support syslog. Labris Log Sender periodically checks for log files under user defined folders and sends them. Thus it is possible to capture IIS, Exchange, and Windows

DHCP logs and send them to Labris LOG.

Connecting Appliance

Connect appliance to a management computer's Ethernet interface. You can use a cross-over Ethernet cable to connect directly or use straight-through Ethernet cable to connect through the hub or switch. Both the cables are provided along with the appliance. Connect Ethernet cable one end to Labris LOG device in eth0 and other end to computer.

e •Labris LOG Device will provide default IP address

Accessing the Web Admin Console

Labris Default Management Port = eth0/Port1/Net0/Mgt (first port to device)

Labris Default IP Address: 169.254.1.1 Labris Default Username: admin Labris Default Password: labris

Connect your computer to the first port on the Labris and then open computer's network settings section and assign IP address **169.254.1.2** and subnet **255.255.0.0**. Open your browser and browse <u>https://169.254.1.1:81</u>(Here IP address is the IP address of your device) to access **LABRIS LOG** Web Console (GUI). Login page is displayed and you are prompted to enter login credentials. Use default username andpassword to log on.

Note

• Latest versions of Browsers like **Internet Explorer** or **Mozilla Firefox** are required to access web Admin Console

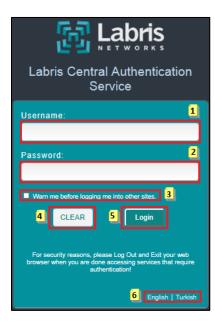
LRMS into the LABRIS LOG Appliance

LRMS – Labris Report and Monitoring Service

Once you set and install LABRIS LOG Appliance properly this is how you will login in to the LABRIS LOG Appliance

It has a login screen as well as languages selection screen

These are the inputs for LABRIS LOG Login screen



1	Username	Type in your valid Default username.This username is the one which you have given during the installation
2	Password	Type in your valid Default password. This password is the one which you have given during the installation. A good password is a mix of alphabets , numericals, special characters with a minimum length of 8
3	Warm Me	Warm Me before logging me into other sites.
4	Clear	Clear all Input
5	Login	Click on "Login" button to login to your appliance
6	Languages	Select your prefered language before logging into your appliance .Currently available languages are English and Turkish

Note

• You can also change your prefered language even after you login to the appliance as shown in following image

						 	٨	8	8	
							Wizard	He lo		
								o, admin osed Wi		
Network Interfaces								×	^	
Majc Tauch	POWER									
ethöttisthättistheth	38Labris									
ethueth1eth2eth4eth5 Console	3% Labors									

Understanding your landing page or home screen

In this section you will understand various sections of **LABRIS LOG** appliance's home screen after the initial login.

	Detailed Logging and Reporting Series		? Help	8 Logout
LBRLOG LOGVIEW LMC	VISIBILITY WAUTH		Hello, admin	EN 🔻
Dashboard Interface Statistics Lownload Log Files	Dashboard System Information	Network Interfaces	Closed	Windows
Download Log Files Download Log Files Reports Reports Reports Report Subscription Scheduled Report Orders Attack Warnings Subscription Reports Report	System Information	Network Interfaces Power Consideration Error Information Error Information Network Interface eth2 Dropped Packets(Receive) IP 0.0.0 Error Packets(Receive) Netmask 0.0.0 Dropped Packets(Transmit) Link Up Error Packets(Transmit) Status Up Collided Packets(Transmit) Bytes Received 742941866 Bytes Sent 4986077	1355 0 0 0	-

1	Page Header	In this section, you will find links to Help and Logout . Notice the right hand top corner for Help and
	Section	Logout.
2	Tab Section	You can navigate to various sections such as Authentication, LMC, SSLVPNConfig and Reporting. In
		additionto these you will also find options to change your preferred language.
3	Main	After the initial login, you will be landed on to yourLabris Security Gateway Software Dashboard.
	Dashboard	Main dashboard will show you SystemInformation and various historical & real time statistics.

On Dashboard, You will find widgets such as **System Information**, **Network Interfaces**, **Resources**, **Protection Information** and **Signature Databases**.

Dashboard						Closed Windows
System Information		× Network Interfaces				
Current Number of U Hostname: Labris Version: System time: Uptime:	Jsers: 1 logtest 3.0.1-18.devel Oct 2, 2014 2:52:28 PM 0 days 3 hours 57 minutes		Nagi Souh		POWER	
Resources	-	× eth2				
Processor:						
Memory:		General Information		Error Information		
Disk:		Network Interface	eth2 0.0.0.0	Dropped Packets(Receive) Error Packets(Receive)		1433 0
		Netmask	0.0.0.0	Dropped Packets(Transmit)		0
		Link	Up	Error Packets(Transmit)		0
		Status	Up	Collided Packets(Transmit)		0
Empty		Bytes Received	798767403			
Used		Bytes Sent	10217541			

1	System Information	System Information field in the dashboard displays information on the No.of users , Host
		Name , Labris Version , System Time and Uptime
2	Resources	Resources field displays information on resources(Processors, Memory, Disk) and their
		utilization levels with diagrams which makes us to understand easily.
3	Network Interfaces	General Information field displays information like Ip Address , NetMask , Status and Error
		Information. We can also find a chart which gives pictorical representation of the Ethernet
		utilization.

How to delete / Enable widgets on the Main Dashboard

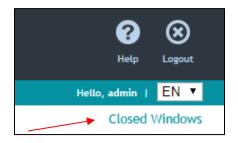
You can delete and redisplay these widgets on the main dashboard based on your need.

To delete the widget click on the "X" icon on each widget as show below.

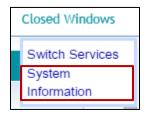
System Information		— ×
Current Number of Us	sers: 1	
Hostname:	logtest	
Labris Version:	3.0.1-18.devel	
System time:	Oct 2, 2014 2:56:42 PM	
Uptime:	0 days 4 hours 2 minutes	

To re-display, you can always click on the **<"Closed windows" >** Choose the widget you would like to see on Dashboard again.

Step1: Click on the "Closed Windows"

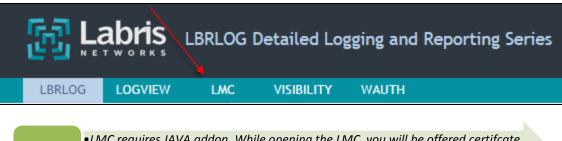


Step2: Select the widget again, which you would like to see on the main dashboard.



Accessing LABRIS LOG through LMC

Click on LMC tab (Labris Management Console) from the Dashboard.



Note

•LMC requires JAVA addon. While opening the LMC, you will be offered certifcate and security related information. Please accept the information and proceed as appropriate

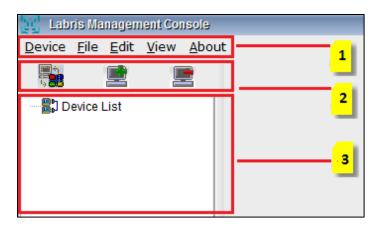
After all the validation and verification, the following LMC screen appears.

Labris Management Console	- 🗆 X
Labris Management Console Device Ells Edit View About Device List Please fill in the fields according to the device you want to connect: IP 10.11 12:226 User Name admin Password Q Advanced Q Login	<u> </u>
Welcome to Labris	Labris Teknoloji

Now, we are ready to get connected to our appliance for further activities.

Labris Management Console (LMC)

This is the default LMC interface we get when we connect to the Labris Management Console



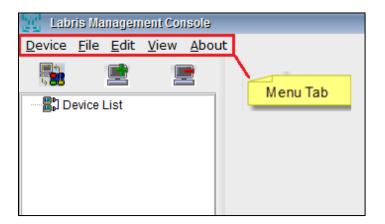
In Labris Management Console we will find three sections.

Section 1	Menu Tab	Menu Tab is a horizontal strip that contains lists of available menus
Section 2	Module	Module Tab consists of three short cut icons for Change
		view, Add module, Delete Module
Section 3	Server List	Server List consists of list of servers added to LMC

Menu

A **Menu Tab** is a region of a screen or application interface where drop down menus are displayed. A **Menu tab** is an integral graphical user interface (GUI) component in LMC.

In Menu Tab we will find Device, File Menu, Edit Menu, View Menu and About Menu.



Brief Summary about each of the parameters in Menu tab:

1	Device	Device helps to manage the server with different options
2	File Menu	File Menu offers commands for closing windows and exiting the current program. It contains commands relating to the handling of files, such as New, open, save, exit
3	Edit Menu	Edit Menu consists of LMC options and Certificates. We can manage Certificates by using this Menu
4	View Menu	View Menu provides two different options like Sort and GUI templates to view the content in different modes
5	About	About Menu gives information about LMC

File Menu

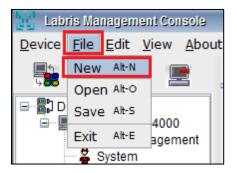
File Menu enables us to connect to new LMC, Open a file, save a file and Exit from the LMC

Under File Menu we find the following options

1	New	This option enables to connect to the New LMC
2	Open	This option enables to open an existing document which is located in the local machine
3	Save	This option enables to save the contents of a Files
4	Exit	This option enables to close and exit from the LMC

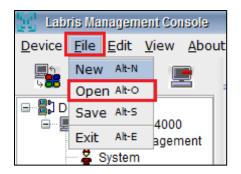
To open New Labris management console

- 1. Go to File>New
- 2. **New** Options helps us to connect to the **New** Labris Management Console (LMC). When we click on New the following screen appears.



Opening an existing file using LMC

- 1. Go to File>Open
- 2. Using Open option we can open an existing file in LMC

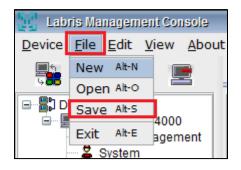


3. Browse the path of the file, Select the File and click Ok

Look jn: Imc	×	_			_	llist	Load Connection
Egter file name: Test.ml	m	1	•	•		nc	Look in: 🎍 im
						1	Test.Imi
						and the second se	-
							1.00
	_						-
Files. LMC Module List Files					de List Files	and the second second	E. C.
						LHC Hadul	

Saving the files in LMC

1. Go to File>Save



2. Using Save option we can save the files in LMC

Exiting from LMC console

- 1. Go to File>Exit
- 2. When we click on Exit it prompts us with a message "Do you really want to exit?"
- 3. Click on **"Yes"** to exit, or click on **"No"** to remain in the same LMC



Edit Menu

Edit Menu helps us to manage LMC options like change of Language (English & Turkish), settings etc. Certificate details can also be viewed and managed from Edit Menu

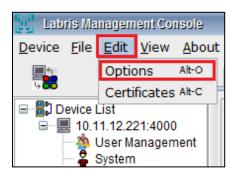
Under Edit Menu we find the following options

1	Options	This option helps us manage LMC options
2	Certificates	This option helps us to View details and manage certificates in LMC

Editing options in LMC

- 1. Go to Edit>Options
- 2. Using **Options** we can view settings and select interface language in LMC and click **"Ok"** to apply settings.

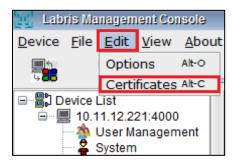
1	View settings	View Settings consists of show button bar and open module list on start. Choose appropriate
		option
2	Language	This option enables us to choose preferred
	options	language either English or Turkish
3	ОК	Select OK to apply the settings
4	Cancel	Select Cancel if we don't want to apply these
		settings
5	Help	Help options gives the related information
		about LMC options. It provides online help.



LMC Options	×
View Settings	
Show Button Bar Open recent module list on start	
Language Options	
Interface Language	English
	English Türkçe
	Turiçu
	📏 🕜 Ok 🏾 🗶 Cancel 🛛 🕹 Help

Certificates details in LMC

- 1. Go to Edit>Certificates
- 2. When we click on **"Certificates"** the Certificate manager console gets opened, where we can manage the Certificate using options like Delete, View Details, Close, Help



Certificate Manager		
You have trusted to the following o	certificates:	
Certificate Name	Subject (CN)	Expires on
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr	labris.security.gateway	Tue Nov 20 17:12:23 IST 2018

3. If we want to view the certificate details click on "**View Details**". A screen appears as below with all necessary details of the certificate

1	Delete	Delete options helps us to delete the
		selected certificate from LMC
2	Close	Close option helps us to close the
		Certificate manager window
3	Help	Help Options gives information about the
		certificates and its related options

Certificate Details	×
Certificate: 78.188	.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr
Subject	
Name:	labris.security.gateway
Organization:	Labris Teknoloji
Organization Unit:	RaD
Country:	TR
State:	ANK
Issuer	
Name:	labris.security.gateway
Organization:	Labris Teknoloji
Organization Unit:	RaD
Country:	TR
State:	ANK
Serial:	d96e87f2b466f601
View Public Key	Cancel

1	View public Key	This option helps us to view the public key
2	Cancel	This option helps us to close the Certificate details window

View Menu

View Menu is one of the option in Menu Tab. **View Menu** helps us to view the contents in different modes depending on the options available in LMC.

Under View Menu we find the following options

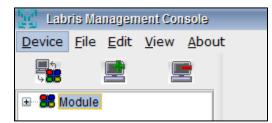
1	Sort	This option helps to sort by server or module	
2	GUI Templates	This option helps to change the view of LMC to Aero mode or MacWin mode	

Sorting Labris management console

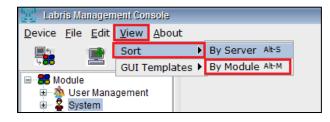
1. Go to View>Sort> By Server

🔣 Labris Management Console								
Device	<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>A</u> bo	ut			
4		Sort 🕨		By Server	Alt-S			
		GUI Templates 🕨		By Module	Alt-M			
🖃 🚟 Module								
🖶 🐴 User Management								
🖃 🙎 System								

2. When we sort **By Module** the view of the LMC appears as below



- 1. Go to View>Sort> BY Module
- 2. When we sort by module the view of the LMC changes as below



View using GUI Templates option in Aero Mode

- 1. Go to View>GUI Templates> Aero
- 2. When we click on Aero the view of the LMC appears as below

👷 Labris Management Console							
<u>D</u> evice	<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	<u>V</u> iew	<u>A</u> bou	ut		
1			Sort		►		
900		_	GUI T	empla	ates 🕨	Aero	
	odule					MacWin	

View using GUI Templates option in MacWin Mode

- 1. Go to View>GUI Templates>MacWin
- 2. When we click on MacWin the view of the LMC appears as below

👷 Labris Management Console					
Device File Edit	<u>View</u> <u>A</u> bout				
	Sort •				
4 00	GUI Templates 🕨	Aero			
🗄 🔠 Module		MacWin			

Device Menu

Device Menu provides us with different options like Add, Remove, Connect, Disconnect server from LMC. We can manage the server using the options in **Device Menu**

Under Device Menu we find the following options

1	Add Server	This option helps to Add server to the LMC
2	Remove Server	This option helps us to Remove server from the LMC
3	Connect	This option helps to Connect the server to the LMC
4	Disconnect	This option helps to Disconnect the server from LMC

Add Modules from Server Menu

To manage and configure the appliances we will add Server to the LMC.

1. Go to Device>Add server



Note	•We can even choose a short cut icon under Module to Add server
------	---

After clicking on the "Add Server", you will see the "Add Devices from Server" menu. Type in the appropriate Default Username and Default Password and click on "Authenticate" button. Notice & verify your appliance's IP address in the "Add Devices from Server" menu and click on the "Login" button as shown below

🛃 Labris Management Console	- 🗅 🗙
Device File Edit View About	<u>H</u> elp
Device List	
Labris Management Console X	
Please fill in the fields according to the device you want to connect:	
IP 10.11.12.221	
User Name admin	
Password	
💫 Advanced 🥥 Login	

2. After successful authentication process, you will notice your new appliance appearing on LMC's Server list as shown in the following images.

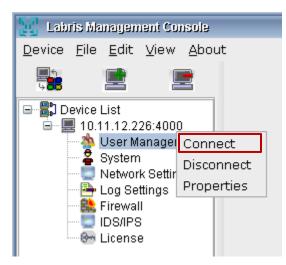
🛃 Labi	ris Ma	nañau	ient Cor	isole
<u>D</u> evice	<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>A</u> bout
ې بې			ļ	
⊡ 8 1D ⊕∎			26:4000	
	5 10.1		20.1000	

🕎 Labris Management Console							
<u>D</u> evice	<u>F</u> ile	<u>E</u> dit	⊻iew	<u>A</u> bout			
9 6							
□ } D	10.1 	1.12.2 User M Bystem	k Setting ttings I	nent			
		Licens					

User Management

User Management system providing administrators with the ability to effectively manage users on the network. It is an authentication feature that provides administrators with the ability to identify and control the state of users logged into the network.

It is not limited to, the ability to query and filter users that are currently logged into the network, but also manually log out users, and control users login counts and login times.



Viewing Options in User Management

When we Right click on "User Management Tab" we find following options

1	Connect	It enables Users, Groups & WAUTH to connect	
		to the LMC	
2	Disconnect	It enables Users, Groups & WAUTH to	
		disconnect from LMC	
3	Properties	It helps us to view properties of User	
		Management in LMC	

Users

Users Tab in LMC enables us to **Add** new User, **Edit** existing Users, **Delete** User in User Management Section in LMC.

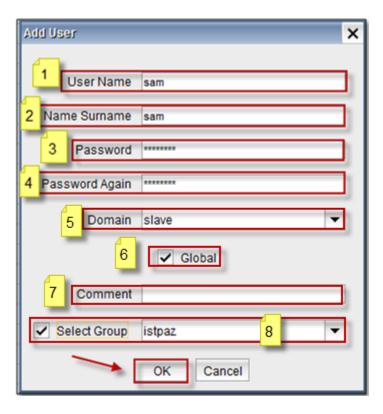
When we click on Users tab all the existing Users are displayed with fields User Name, Name Surname, Source, Domain, Global and Note

Adding User

Add tab in user management helps us to Add a new user to the LMC Appliance

Click on Add tab to add a New User

Users	Users Groups WAUTH						
Select All	🔀 Delete 🥖	Edit 🔮 Add				🔍 Filter	
	User Name	Name Surname 🔻	Source	Domain	Global	Note	
	testuser12	test	labris	slave	✓	▲	
	labris	technologies	labris	slave		sample	
	sam	sam	labris	slave	✓		
	salih	Salih Ucpinar	labris	slave	✓	sample	
	user1	labris	labris	slave	✓	sample	
	sohale	loak	labris	slave	✓	sample user	
	honey	hai	labris	slave	✓		
	fatihssl	Fatih	labris	slave			
	atos	Atos	labris	slave			
	5426834950	5426834950	labris	slave			



These are the inputs for adding New User

1	User Name	Type the name of the new User
2	Name	Type the Surname of the new User
	Surname	
3	Password	Type Password of the new User s
4	Password	Re type the same Password for confirmation
	Again	
5	Domain	By default Slave is being selected in Domain

6	Global	It is deemed central management. In the case of the device is the same as the firm's global projects marking more than one user is deemed to be used every time a user was created in the location is achievable LOG device.
7	Comment	Type reason for the User creation (Optional)
8	Select Group	You can make a user, member of a group

Global, Comment and Select Group fields can be selected according to the User requirement and click on **OK** to apply these settings.

Labris Networks	×
Applying Changes	

Type the name of the User in the **Filter Tab** to check whether the user is added to the list or not. If the user is not added click on **Refresh** button.

ect All	🔀 Delete 🥥	🔑 Edit 🛛 👙 Add		sam		🔍 Filte
	User Name	Name Surname	Source	Domain	Global	Note
	krbtgt		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	seven		ad	labtest.local	~	
	fatih3		ad	labtest.local	~	
	labris		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	salih	Salih Ucpinar	labris	slave	~	sample
	atos	Atos	labris	slave		
	5426834950	5426834950	labris	slave		
	administrator		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	guest		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	fatih		ad	labtest.local	~	
	test10		ad	labtest.local	~	
	fatihssl	Fatih	labris	slave		
	salih		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22741		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22743		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22740		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22745		ad	labtest.local	~	
	testuser22742		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22747		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22744		ad	labtest.local	~	
	testuser22749		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	testuser22746		ad	labtest.local	~	
	testuser23298		ad	labtest.local	~	
	testuser22748		ad	labtest.local	~	
	testuser13228		ad	labtest.local	✓	

Below screen appears stating that it takes some time to Refresh, click **OK** to continue the **Refresh** process

Refresh	×
This will take some time depending on your user and group count, so it will run as a background process. Do you want to proceed	1?

After completing Refresh process type the name of the User in the **Filter tab**, then you can notice the **New User** displaying in the User's list

Users	Users Groups WAUTH					
Select All	🔀 Delete 🥖	Edit 🔮 Add	s	am		🔍 Filter
	User Name	Name Surname	Source	Domain	Global	Note
	🔺 salih	Salih Ucpinar	labris	slave	✓	sample
C	sam	sam	labris	slave	~	
	user1	labris	labris	slave	 Image: A start of the start of	sample
	sohale	loak	labris	slave	 Image: A start of the start of	sample user
	labris	technologies	labris	slave		sample

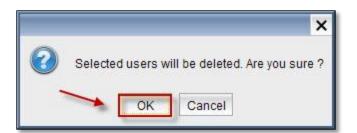
Deleting User

Delete Tab in user management helps us to delete the user permanently from the LMC Appliance

Type the name of the User which you want to delete in the Filter tab, Select the User and click on **Delete Tab**

Users Groups WAUTH						
Select All 📃 🔀 De	lete 🥜 Edit 👍 Add		SampleUser		🔍 Filter	
UserN	lame Name Surr	name Source	Domain	Global	Note	
Sample	User Sample	e labris	slave			

Then the below screen appears, Click OK to delete a User in User Management in LMC



It takes some time to **delete** a User from User's list

Labris Networks	×
Selected users are being deleted	

Below screen gives information that the selected User is deleted successfully. Click OK



Changing password / Editing User

Select a User from the User's list and click on Edit Tab

lect All	📃 🄀 Delete 🥖	Edit 🔗 Add				🤍 Filter
	User Name	Name Surname	Source	Domain	Global	Note
	krbtgt		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	seven		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	fatih3		ad	labtest.local	✓	
	labris		ad	labtest.local	~	
 Image: A start of the start of	salih	Salih Ucpinar	labris	slave	~	sample
	atos	Atos	labris	slave		
	5426834950	5426834950	labris	slave		
	administrator		ad	labtest.local	~	
	guest		ad	labtest.local	~	

Edit option helps us to change the password of the existing User and edit the comment.

Edit User		×
User Name	salih	
Name Surname	Salih Ucpinar	
Password	*******	1
Password Again	*******	2
Domain	slave	•
	Global	
Comment	sample 3	
	OK Cancel	

1	Password	Type new Password of the User
2	Password	Re Type new Password again for confirmation
	Again	
3	Comment	Type reason for the User creation (Optional)

Click **OK** to apply these settings.



Groups

Groups permit us to easily assign to all members of a group abilities in a space that are specified to that Group. After creating a Group we are able to manage its membership by adding or deleting Users to that Group. All the created Users may be a member of any Group with Guest abilities. We can have same Users in multiple Groups.

Groups Tab in LMC enables us to **Add New Group**; **Edit existing Groups**, **and Delete Groups** in User Management Section in LMC.

When we click on **Groups Tab** all the existing groups are displayed with the fields **Group Name, Source, Domain.**

Users	Groups WAUTH			
Select All	📃 🔀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🗳 Add			🔍 Filter
	Group Name	Source	Domain	
	test1-1	ad	labtest.local	
	dnsupdateproxy	ad	labtest.local	
	cloneable domain controllers	ad	labtest.local	
	enterprise read-only domain controllers	ad	labtest.local	
	dnsadmins	ad	labtest.local	
	group policy creator owners	ad	labtest.local	
	domain guests	ad	labtest.local	
	domain users	ad	labtest.local	
	domain admins	ad	labtest.local	
	denied rodc password replication group	ad	labtest.local	

Adding Group

Click on Add Tab to add New Group to the Groups in User Management

Users	Users Groups WAUTH						
Select All	📃 🔀 Delete 🧪 Edit 🙀 Add			🔍 Filter			
	Group Name	Source	Domain				
	domain computers	ad	labtest.local				
	domain controllers	ad	labtest.local				
	schema admins	ad	labtest.local				
	test1	ad	labtest.local				
	enterprise admins	ad	labtest.local				
	cert publishers	ad	labtest.local				

Below screen appears with Group Name & Group Configuration.

roup Name : loakUse	rs		Domain : slave	e	_		•		
up Configuration Users and Groups	1				(Group Components	2		
oris		🔍 Filter		ſ	3			🔍 Filter	
Name	Туре	Source	Domain			Name	Туре	Source	Domain
labris	user	ad	labtest.local		4	labris	user	ad	labtest.local
salih	user	labris	slave		>	honey	user	labris	slave
atos	user	labris	slave			sam	user	labris	slave
5426834950	user	labris	slave			sohale	user	labris	slave
fatihssl	user	labris	slave						
sam	user	labris	slave						
honey	user	labris	slave		<				
testuser12	user	labris	slave						
user1	user	labris	slave						
sohale	user	labris	slave			4			

Group Name consists of two fields Group Name & Domain.

1	Group Name	Type name of the New Group		
2	Domain	In this field slave is selected by default		

Group Configuration consists of two fields All Users and Groups and Group Components.

1	All Users and	All the users and groups are displayed in this
	Groups	field
2	Group	Users in specific Group are displayed in this
	Components	field
3	8	Click this icon to add Users in to Group
		Components
4	0	Click this icon to delete Users from the
		Group Components

Click **OK** to add New Group to the Group's list.

It takes some time to apply changes.

Labris Networks	×
Applying Changes	

Type the **New Group name** in the **Filter tab** and click **Refresh** to find out the **New Group** in the **Group's** list is added or not.

ect All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🔮 Add	loakUsers	Filter
Group Name	Source	Domain
domain computers	ad	labtest.local
domain controllers	ad	labtest.local
schema admins	ad	labtest.local
test1	ad	labtest.local
enterprise admins	ad	labtest.local
cert publishers	ad	labtest.local
test1-1	ad	labtest.local
dnsupdateproxy	ad	labtest.local
cloneable domain controllers	ad	labtest.local
enterprise read-only domain controllers	ad	labtest.local
dnsadmins	ad	labtest.local
group policy creator owners	ad	labtest.local
domain guests	ad	labtest.local
domain users	ad	labtest.local
domain admins	ad	labtest.local
denied rodc password replication group	ad	labtest.local
read-only domain controllers	ad	labtest.local
ras and ias servers	ad	labtest.local
allowed rodc password replication group	ad	labtest.local
test2	ad	labtest.local
istpaz	labris	slave
testgroup3	ad	labtest.local
testgroup2	ad	labtest.local
testgroup4	ad	labtest.local
testgroup1	ad	labtest.local

Now you can notice the **newly added Group** in the **Group's** list. Right click on the **Group** and select **Show Group.**

Users Groups WAUTH							
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🔮 Add 🔷 🧠 Filter							
Group Name	Source 🔻	Domain					
istpaz 🔪	labris	slave					
loakUsers Show G	labris	slave					
domain computers	ad	labtest.local					
domain controllers	ad	labtest.local					
schema admins	ad	labtest.local					
test1	ad	labtest.local					
antermaine entration		lablash lasal					

When you click on **Show Group**, Users in that **group** are displayed. Click **OK** to close the current tab.

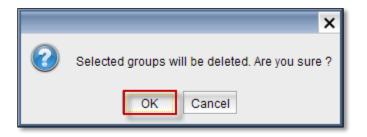
oakUsers			>	
Name	Туре	Source	Domain	
sam	user	labris	slave	
sohale	user	labris	slave	
honey	user	labris	slave	
labris	user	ad	labtest.local	
ОК				

Deleting Group

Select the Group from the Group's list and click on **Delete** Tab.

Users Groups WAUTH			
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🔮 Add			🔍 Filter
Group Name	Source	Domain	
testgroup1079	ad	labtest.local	
testgroup1078	ad	labtest.local	
testgroup2091	ad	labtest.local	
testgroup1077	ad	labtest.local	
testgroup1076	ad	labtest.local	
testgroup1946	ad	labtest.local	
loakUsers	labris	slave	
NewsampleGroup	labris	slave	
testgroup1865	ad	labtest.local	

Warning screen is displayed; Click **OK** to delete a Group from the LMC.



Deleting process is in progress.

Labris Networks	×
Selected groups are being deleted	

Below screen appears stating that the selected Group is **deleted** successfully & click **OK** to close the current tab



Editing Group

Select the **Group** which you want to edit from the list and click on **Edit Tab.**

Users	Users Groups WAUTH						
Select Al	Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥟 Edit 🔮 Add						
	Group Name	Source 🔻	Domain				
	istpaz	labris	slave				
~	loakUsers	labris	slave	E			
	domain computers	ad	labtest.local				
	domain controllers	ad	labtest.local				
	schoma admine	be	labtect local				

Select the User from the **Group** components list and click on the **icon 1**to remove User from the **Group** Components and click **OK**

Select the **User** from All Users and **Groups** field and click on the **icon 2** to add Users in to Group Components list and click **OK**

roup Name : loakUse	rs		Domain :	slav	e		•		
oup Configuration									
Users and Groups					_	Group Components			
		🔍 Filter			2			🔍 Filter	
Name	Туре	Source	Domain			Name	Туре	Source	Domain
krbtgt	user	ad	labtest.local		X	sam	user	labris	slave
seven	user	ad	labtest.local		>	honey	user	labris	slave
fatih3	user	ad	labtest.local			labris	user	ad	labtest.local
labris	user	ad	labtest.local			sohale	auser 🔪	labris	slave
salih	user	labris	slave						
atos	user	labris	slave						
5426834950	user	labris	slave		\leq	×			
administrator	user	ad	labtest.local		-				
guest	user	ad	labtest.local			1			
fatih	user	ad	labtest.local	•					

It takes some time to apply the changes.

Labris Networks	×
Applying Changes	

To notice changes made to the Group right click on the User and select Show Group

Users Groups WAUTH	Users Groups WAUTH								
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit				🔍 Filter					
Group Name		Source 🔻	Domain						
istpaz		labris	slave	-					
loakUsers	Show Group	labris	slave						
domain computer	s Show Group	ad	labtest.local						
domain controller	S	ad	labtest.local						
schema admins		ad	labtest.local						
test1		ad	labtest.local						
e ate an rise a startin			lable et la cal						

Then information about **Group** Components is displayed and click **OK** to close the current tab.

Name	Туре	Source	Domain
sam	user	labris	slave
honey	user	labris	slave
labris	user	ad	labtest.local

Wauth

WAuth is the module used for user authentication and guest authentication. WAuth is enabled by interface and supports specific exceptions.

WAuth (Wireless Authentication) in LMC enables us to Add New WAuth Interface, Edit existing WAuth Interface, and Delete WAuth Interface in User Management Section in LMC.

Your device configuration for WAUTH

First Step:

Add a separate Network for WAuth in the Network settings module. Select Network settings for selected interface.

Choose the interface you want to choose for enabling WAuth.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
~	tun0		Tunnel	10.8.3.1
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.14.221
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1
-	eth4	OUTSIDE2	Ethernet	10.11.12.231
~	eth5	INSIDE2	Ethernet	192.168.168.1

• Edit Interface IP address or Name;

Ethernet Properties		×
📃 Use dynamic IP	configuration	
┌ Static IP Configuratio	n	
Name	WAUTH	
IP Address	10.1.0.1	
Mask	255.255.255.0	
Save	Apply Cancel	

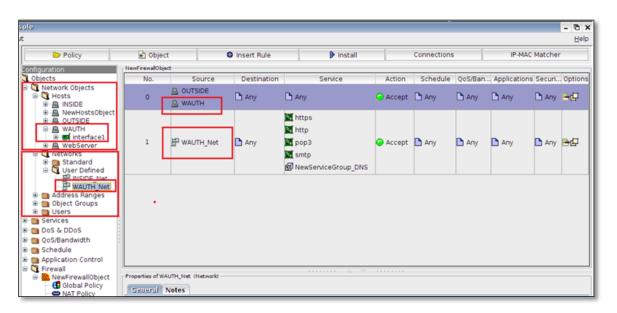
Second Step:

Create a DHCP Server for WAUTH;

Click for DHCP configuration.

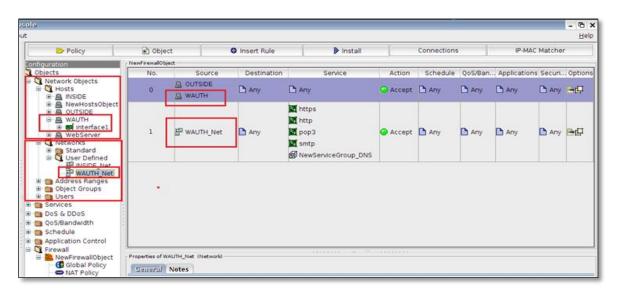
Third Step:

Create a **Network object** in firewall for WAUTH host and **Network** WAUTH_Net. (For Creating Network Object, please refer to **Hosts** under Network Objects section in Make a new Firewall object)



Fourth Step:

Add a policy (For Creating a new policy firewall object please refer to Labris Firewall Management)



Fifth Step:

Enable Wauth for the selected interface by configuring in interface WAUTH tab in Firewall module.

Policy	膨 Object		Insert Rule		🕨 Instal	I	Connections		IP-MAC Ma	atcher
figuration Objects	NewFirewallObje	1								
Network Objects	No.	Source	Destination	Service	Action	Schedule	QoS/Bandwidth		Security Policy	
Services	0	🗋 Any		SSLVPN	Accept	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗋 Any	₽₽
DoS & DDoS QoS/Bandwidth	1	A OUTSIDE	🗅 Any	🖿 Any	🕝 Accept	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	₽₫
Schedule Application Control Firewall Schedule Global Policy Characteristics NAT Policy Characteristics Chara	2	壁 WAUTH	🗅 Any	i https i http i pop3 i smtp i NewServic	Accept ce	🖿 Any	🗅 Any	🖿 Any	🕒 Any	₽₽
eth2 eth2 eth4 eth3 eth3 eth3 eth3 eth3 eth3 eth4 eth5	General	3 (Firewall Interfac Settings Not Connection ault Gateway IP		J		2 0				

Sixth Step:

Add a user for WAUTH.

Click for User Management.

Configuring WAUTH policy

Click on Add Tab to add Interface to the WAUTH in User Management.

Users	Users Groups WAUTH								
Select All	📃 🔀 Delete 🍃	🖻 Edit 🛛 🍄 Add				🔍 Filter			
	Name	IP/IP - Range / MAC ad	Interface	Policy	Statement	State			
	Wa	10.0.0.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active			
	Wauthinterface1	169.254.1.2	eth0	Require Authentication	new Wauth interface to	Active			
	WAUTH Interface	10.1.0.1	eth3	Require Authentication		Active			

Below screen appears.

Authentication Policy	×
Active 1	
Policy Require Authentication Doesn't Require Authentication	
Interface eth0(169.254.1.1)	
Name Wauthinterface1	
Type IP Adress 5	
IP Adress 169.254.1.2 6	
Statement new Wauth interface to the LMC	3
OK Cancel	

These are the inputs for the **Authentication Policy**.

1	Active	Enable this option to activate the interface			
2	Policy Choose required Policy				
3	3 Interface Choose interface from the drop down list				
4	Name	Type name of the Interface			
5	Туре	Choose type of Interface from drop down list			
6	IP Address	Give the IP Address			
7	Statement	Type the Statement if any required (Optional)			

Click Ok.

Notice Interface added to the **WAUTH** in the below screen.

Users	Users Groups WAUTH								
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🗳 Add 🔍 🖓 Fil									
	Name	IP/IP - Range / MAC ad	Interface	Policy	Statement	State			
	Wa	10.0.0.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active			
	Wauthinterface1	169.254.1.2	eth0	Require Authentication	new Wauth interface to	Active			
S	Wauthinterface2	169.254.1.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active			
	WAUTH Interface	10.1.0.1	eth3	Require Authentication		Active			

Deleting WAUTH policy

Select the Interface from the WAUTH list and click on Delete Tab

Users Groups WAUTH								
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🗳 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter								
	Name 🔺	IP/IP - Range / MAC ad	Interface	Policy	Statement	State		
	Wa	10.0.0.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active		
	WAUTH Interface	10.1.0.1	eth3	Require Authentication		Active		
	Wauthinterface1	169.254.1.2	eth0	Require Authentication	new Wauth interface to	Active		
>	Wauthinterface2	169.254.1.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active		

Warning screen is displayed, Click **OK** to delete the Interface



Deleting process is in progress.

Labris Networks	×
Selected users are being deleted	

Below screen appears stating that **Deleted** successfully & click **OK** to close the current tab.



Editing WAUTH Policy

Select the **Group** which you want to edit from the list and click on **Edit Tab**.

Users Groups WAUTH						
Select All 📃 🄀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🔮 Add						
	Name	IP/IP - Range / MAC ad	Interface	Policy	Statement	State
	W	192.168.0.1	eth0	Require Authentication		Active
~	Wauthinterface1	169.254.0.1	eth0	Require Authentication	new WAuth interface in	Active
	WAUTH Interface	10.1.0.1	eth3	Require Authentication		Active

We can edit any of the fields in the Authentication policy.

Authentication Policy	×			
Active				
Policy Require Authentication Doesn't Require Authentication				
Interface eth3(10.1.0.1)				
Name Wauthinterface1				
Type IP Adress				
IP Adress 169.254.0.1				
Statement new WAuth interface in User management section	1			
OK Cancel				

Click Ok.

Wauth Web Admin Portal

<u>با</u> کھ		LBRLOG	Detailed Lo	gging and	Reporting Series	
LBRLOG	LOGVIEW	LMC	VISIBILITY	WAUTH		
Netw	ork Aut	henti	cation \$	System	1	
Create U	Create User					
Online U	Jsers					
All Users	S					
Settings						

Settings

Click on WAUTH tab from the dashboard and select Settings

Subnet Rules

Select **Subnet Rules** tab to view and change Subnet Rule specific settings. You can use subnet rules to enable/disable specific settings for specific networks. To illustrate, your internal network may not offer any sign up methods in Wauth Welcome screen but your guest network may offer TCKN Sign Up method. You can also set how the login screen should look using for different networks (different Company Logo's etc.). Combined with Access Control List (ACL) you can allow only specific users/groups to login from your internal network.

Note: Subnet independent configurations (like Hotel and AD configuration). Should be made on **Default** subnet rule.

Subnet Rules - Adding New Subnet Rule

Settings - Default						
Setting Rule:	Default 🔺					
Subnet Rules	Q		ACL	TCKN Wauth		
	Add new rule					
	Subnet list: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.	0				
Save						

Subnet Rules - Editing Subnet Rule

Settings - subnet-	based-rule 2
Setting Rule:	subnet-based-rule 2
Subnet Rules	General UI ACL
	Rule name: subnet-based-rule 2 2
	Subnet list: 192.168.0.0/255.255.255.
	Save 4 Delete 5

1	Setting Rule	Current subnet rule choice. This affects all configuration	
		data in all tabs (General, UI, ACL)	
2	Rule Name	Welcome message is displayed in English	
3	Subnet List	Comma separated list of networks that this subnet rule	
		should apply to.	
4	Save	Save changes to subnet rule.	
5	Delete	Delete this subnet rule.	
		Warning: This also deletes all configuration choices for this	
		rule on other tabs (General, UI, TCKN, SMS, ACL etc.)	

Subnet Rules - Default

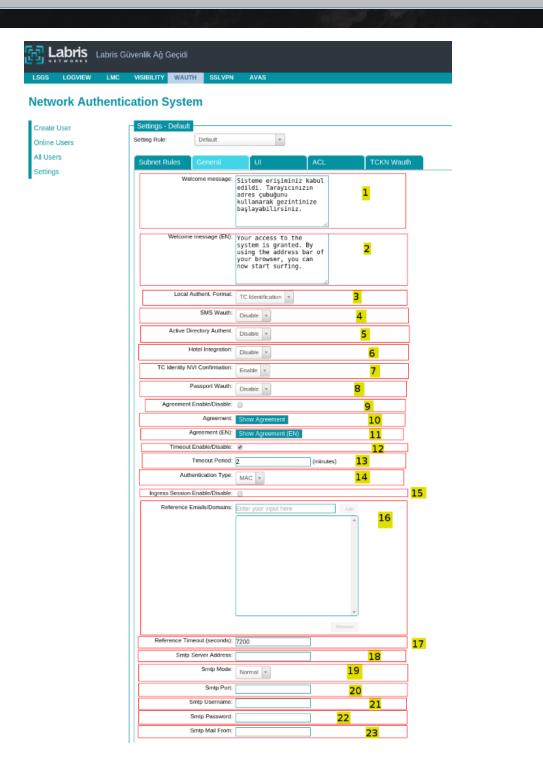
Default subnet rule can't be deleted and its networks can't be edited. This ensures that if no other subnet rules matches the user, **Default** subnet rule will be applied for user.

Settin	gs - Default					
Setting F		Default	v			
Subn	et Rules	General	UI	ACL	TCKN Wauth	
		Rule name: Defa	ult			
		Subnet list: 0.0	.0.0/0.0.0.0			
				//		
		Save				

General Settings

Select General tab to view and change the General settings.

Authentication methods in WAUTH is configured in General tab.



These are the inputs for the General Settings.

1	Welcome message Welcome message is displayed in Turkish	
2	Welcome message (EN) Welcome message is displayed in English	
3	3 Local Authent format Choose Authentication format from the drop dow	
4	SMS Wauth	We can enable or disable this option

5	Active Directory Authent	We can enable or disable this option	
6			
-	Hotel Integration	We can enable or disable this option	
7	TC Identity NVI	We can enable or disable option	
	Confirmation		
8	Passport Wauth	We can enable or disable option	
9	Agreement	We can enable or disable this option	
10	Agreement [TR]	This option displays information regarding agreement in Turkish.	
11	Agreement (EN)	This option displays information regarding agreement in English	
12	Time out	We can enable or disable this option	
13	Time period	Mention time period in minutes	
14	Authentication Type	Choose Authentication type from the drop down list	
15	Ingress session	We can enable or disable this option	
16	Reference We can add or delete reference emails/domains from this		
	Emails/Domains	field	
17	Reference Timeout	We can set reference email timeout (seconds)	
18	Smtp Server Address	We can set smtp server address	
19	Smtp Mode	We can choose smtp mode (TLS, SSL, Normal	
20	Smtp Port	We can set port number for smtp protocol	
21	Smtp Username	Username We can set username for smtp server	
22	Smtp Password	We can set password for smtp server	
23	Smtp Mail From	We can set mail from field in sent mail	

Click on **Save** to save the changes

Settings of Hotel Authentication

Select Hotel tab

Settings			
General	Hotel SMSWauth	AD	UI
	Default: Default V		
2	Hotel Name: HOTEL1		
	Product Type: Fidelio (OracleDB)	✓ 3	
4	MAC Address: 112233445566		
	Machine Port:	5	
6	Real Name: DB_Hotel		
	Real Name: DB_Users	7	
8			
	Password:	9	
	ord Field Name:	 11	
	me Field Name:		
	me Field Name:	13	
14	Departure Date:	i -	
	Timeout: 0	(mins) 15	
16	Infinite timeout:		
	Multiple Login: 17		
	Test Save		

These are the inputs for the Hotel Authentication.

1	Default	Select User Group
2	Hotel Name	Type the Name of the Hotel
3	Product type	Choose product type
4	MAC Address	Type MAC Address (optional)
5	Machine Port	Type Machine port (optional)
6	Real Name	Type the name of the Database
7	Real Name	Type the name of the table (optional)
8	User Name	Type the Username
9	Password	Type the password
10	User Name Field Name	Type Username Field Name (optional)
11	Password Field Name	Type Password Field Name (optional)
12	Name Field Name	Type Name of the Field Name (optional)
13	Surname Field Name	Type Surname of the Field Name (optional)
14	Departure Date	Departure Date (optional)
15	Timeout	Timeout in minutes
16	Infinite timeout	We can enable or disable this option

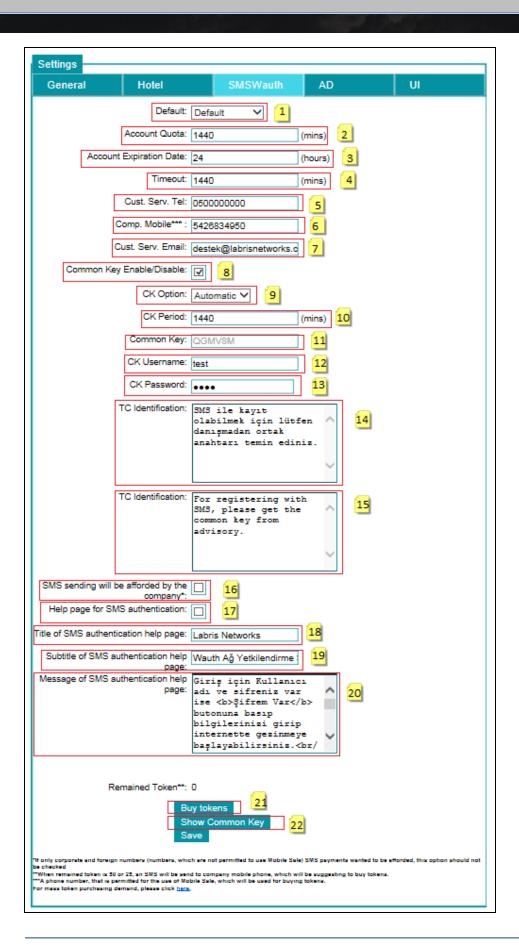
17	Multiple Login	We can enable or disable this option

Click on Test tab to test the details and then select **save** to save the changes

Settings of SMS Authentication

Select SMS Authentication

These are the inputs for the SMS Authentication.



1	Default	Select User Group
2	Account Quota	Mention Account Quota
_		
3	Account Expr. Date	Mention Account expiration date
4	Timeout	Mention Timeout Period
5	Cust. Serv. Tel	Type Customer Service Telephone number
6	Comp. Mobile	Type Company Mobile Name
7	Cust. Serv. Email	Type Customer Service Email address
8	Common Key	We can enable or disable Common Key
9	CK Option	We can Automatic or Manuel Common Key
10	CK Period	Expiration time for common key
11	Common Key	Mention Common Key
12	CK Username	Type Common Key Username
13	CK Password	Type Common Key Password
14	CK Instructions	Common Key Instructions displayed in Turkish
15	CK Instructions (EN)	Common Key Instructions displayed in English
16	SMS	Enable or disable SMS sending.
17	Help	Enable or disable Help page for SMS authentication
18	Title	Title of SMS authentication help page
19	Subtitle	Subtitle of SMS authentication help page
20	Message	Message of SMS authentication help page
21	Buy Tokens	Buy Tokens web page to open
22	Show Common Key	Common Key web page to open

Click on **Buy tokens** and select **Save** to save the changes.

Active Directory Authentication

Labris LOG should be integrated with Active Directory before using Wauth AD Authentication mode. Use this document's <u>NTLM Authentication AD Configuration</u> part for this configuration. Follow the steps below after integration:

Select AD (Active Directory tab)

Domain name and authenticating account information configuration is done in this tab.

Settings				
General	Hotel	SMSWauth	AD	UI
	AD Domain Name:		1	
	Disable Group Name:	2		
	AD Workgroup:		3	
	AD Group Name:		4	
	Timeout: Unli	mited	(hours) 5	
	Infinite timeout:	6		
	AD Quota: Unli	mited	(hours) 7	
	Infinite quota: 🔽	8		
		mited	(hours) 9	
	Infinite Expr Time:	10		
	Test Save			

These are the inputs for Active directory Authentication.

1	AD Domain Name	Type Active Directory Domain Name
2	Disable Group Name	Choose this option to Disable Group Name
3	AD Work Group	Type Active Directory Work Group Name
4	AD Group Name	Type Active Directory Group Name
5	AD Timeout	Mention Active Directory Timeout period
6	Infinite Timeout	We can enable or disable this option
7	AD Quota	Mention time period of Active Directory Quota
8	Infinite Quota	We can enable or disable this option
9	AD Expire Date	Mention time period of Active Directory Expire Date
10	Infinite Expr time	We can enable or disable this option

User Interface Customization

Select **UI** (Active Directory tab)

UI tab is used for customization of guest and user welcome screens.

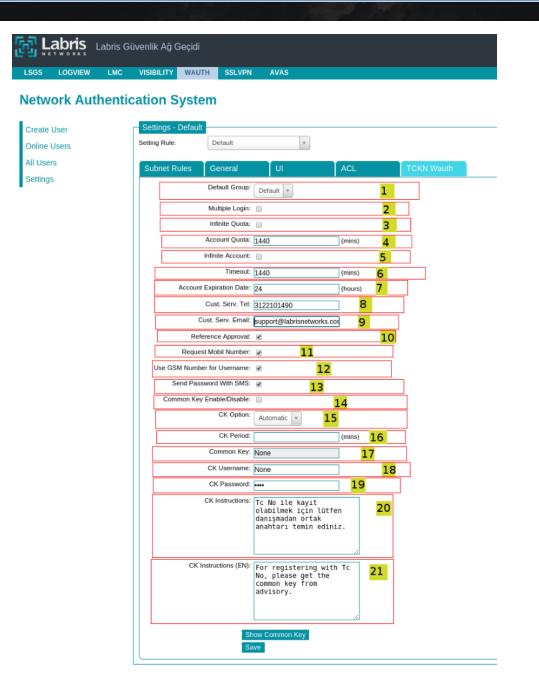
Subnet Rules	General	UI	ACL	
	Logo: Cho	ose File No file ch	osen	L
	Delete Logo:	2	·	
	Logo URL:		3	
Bad	ckground Image: Cho	ose File No file ch	osen 4	
Delete Bad	ckground Image: 📃	5		
Background	Image Position: Defa	ault 👻 6		
Background Ir	nage Repetition: Defa	ault 👻 7		
	Page Title:		8	
	Page Title:		(eng) 9	
Log	in Page Header:		10	
Log	in Page Header:		11	
			(eng)	
Lo	gin Page Footer:		12	
Lo	gin Page Footer:		13	
	ername Caption:		(eng)	
	ername Caption:		14 (eng) 15	
	ssword Caption:		(eng) 15	
	ssword Caption:		(eng) 17	
Login	Button Caption:			
Login	Button Caption:		(eng) 19	
Logout	Button Caption:		20	
Logout	Button Caption:		(eng) 21	
B	ackgroud Color: FFFF	FF	22	
Header/Fo	ooter Font Color: 0000	00	23	
Page Title Ba	ckground Color: EEEE	EE	24	
	Title Font Color: BED1		25	
Default	Domain Choice: u9	→ 26		
		olor Schema I Settings		

1	Logo	Add a company logo
2	Delete Logo	Delete default logo
3	Logo URL	Add a company logo on the web
4	Background Image	
5	Delete Background Image	
6	Background Image	
	Position	
7	Background Image	Select repetition for background image
	Repetition	Select position for background image Select repetition for background image Page Title Instructions is displayed in Turkish Page Title Instructions is displayed in English Login Page Header Instructions is displayed in Turkish Login Page Header Instructions is displayed in English Login Page Footer Instructions is displayed in Turkish Login Page Footer Instructions is displayed in Turkish Username Instructions is displayed in Turkish Username Instructions is displayed in English Password Instructions is displayed in Turkish Login Button Caption Instructions is displayed in Turkish
8	Page Title	Page Title Instructions is displayed in Turkish
9	Page Title-Eng	Page Title Instructions is displayed in English
10	Login Page Header	Login Page Header Instructions is displayed in
		Turkish
11	Login Page Header-Eng	Login Page Header Instructions is displayed in
		-
12	Login Page Footer	
13	Login Page Footer-Eng	
14	Username Caption	· · ·
15	Username Caption-Eng	
16	Password Caption	
17	Password Caption-Eng	
18	Login Button Caption	
19	Login Button Caption-Eng	Login Button Caption Instructions is displayed in
		English
20	Logout Button Caption	Logout Button Caption Instructions is displayed in
21	Logout Button Caption-	
L	Eng	
22	Background Color	
23	Header/Footer Font	Select Header/Footer font color
	Color	
24	Page Title Background	Select Page Title background color
	Color	
25	Page Title Font Color	Select Page Title font color
26	Default Domain Choice	Select default domain choice for login screen
	•	

Turkish Citizen ID Number Authentication

Select TCKN Wauth tab (Turkish Citizen ID Number Tab)

You can set configuration options for Turkish Citizen ID Number authentication method in this tab.



1	Default Group	User signed up with this method will be a member of this group
2	Multiple Login	We can enable or disable option
3	Infinite Quota	We can set enable or disable infinite quota
4	Account Quota	We can set time quota for user
5	Infinite Account	We can set enable or disable infinite account
		time
6	Timeout	We can set time for login time

7	Account Expiration	We cat set time to delete user account
	Date	
8	Cust. Serv. Tel	Type customer service telephone number
9	Cust. Serv. Mail	Type customer service mail
10	Reference Approval	We can enable or disable reference approval
11	Request Mobile	We can require user's gsm no with this field.
	Number	
12	Use GSM Number for	Checking this option will generate username
	Username	from gsm no (instead of TCKN)
13	Send Password With	Activating this will generate a random
	SMS	password for user and send it to user's mobile
		phone.
14	Common Key	We can enable or disable common key
	Disable/Enable	configuration
15	CK Option	We can automatic or manual common key
16	CK Period	Expiration time for common key
17	Common Key	Password Instructions is displayed in English
18	CK Username	Type common key username
19	CK Password	Type common key password
20	CK Instruction	Common key instructions displayed in Turkish
21	CK Instruction (EN)	Common key instructions displayed in English

Passport Number Authentication

Select Passport Wauth tab (Turkish Citizen ID Number Tab)

You can set configuration options for Passport Number authentication method in this tab.

ting Rule: Default	Ŧ			
Subnet Rules General	UI	ACL TC	CKN Wauth	Passport
Default Group:	Default v		1	
Multiple Login:	0		2	
Infinite Quota:	0		3	
Account Quota:	1440	(mins)	4	
Infinite Account:	0	5		
Timeout:	1440	(mins) 6		
Account Expiration Date:	24	(hours) 7		
Cust. Serv. Tel:	3122101490		8	
Cust. Serv. Email:	support@labrisnetworks.cor		9	
Reference Approval:	V	10		_
Request Mobil Number:		11		
Use GSM Number for Username:			12	
Send Password With SMS:			13	
Common Key Enable/Disable:			14	
CK Option:	Automatic v		15	
CK Period:		(mins)	16	
Common Key:	None		17	
CK Username:	None		18	
CK Password:	••••	19)	
CK Instructions:	Pasaport numarası il kayıt olabilmek için lütfen danışmadan or anahtarı temin edini	tak	20	
CK Instructions (EN):	For registering with Passport Number, ple get the common key f advisory.	ase 21	L	

1	Default Group	User signed up with this method will be a
		member of this group
2	Multiple Login	We can enable or disable option
3	Infinite Quota	We can set enable or disable infinite quota
4	Account Quota	We can set time quota for user
5	Infinite Account	We can set enable or disable infinite account
		time
6	Timeout	We can set time for login time
7	Account Expiration	We cat set time to delete user account
	Date	
8	Cust. Serv. Tel	Type customer service telephone number
9	Cust. Serv. Mail	Type customer service mail
10	Reference Approval	We can enable or disable reference approval
11	Request Mobile	We can require user's gsm no with this field.
	Number	

12	Use GSM Number for	Checking this option will generate username
	Username	from gsm no (instead of TCKN)
13	Send Password With	Activating this will generate a random
	SMS	password for user and send it to user's mobile
		phone.
14	Common Key	We can enable or disable common key
	Disable/Enable	configuration
15	CK Option	We can automatic or manual common key
16	CK Period	Expiration time for common key
17	Common Key	Password Instructions is displayed in English
18	CK Username	Type common key username
19	CK Password	Type common key password
20	CK Instruction	Common key instructions displayed in Turkish
21	CK Instruction (EN)	Common key instructions displayed in English

Access Control List

ibnet Rules	General	Ū	ACL			
	IP Addresses:					
	Rule choice:		ven IPs,users and groups	5		
	Select Members:		Members		All Users	
		Filter			Filter	
S				-	testuser3129@labristeknoloji.com testuser2754@labristeknoloji.com	Î
	3				testuser7327@labristeknoloji.com	
					testuser5861@labristeknoloji.com	
					testuser7071@labristeknoloji.com testuser4161@labristeknoloji.com	
					testuser2547@labristeknoloji.com	
					testuser9728@labristeknoloji.com	
				-	testuser7669@labristeknoloji.com	-
			Remove Me	mbers	Add Members « Prev	Next»
	Select Groups:		ember Groups		All Groups	
		Filter			Filter	
				-	testgroup98@labristeknoloji.com	A
	4				testgroup78@labristeknoloji.com	. 1
					testgroup66@labristeknoloji.com testgroup70@labristeknoloji.com	
					testgroup31@labristeknoloji.com	
					testgroup66@labristeknoloji.com	
					testgroup29@labristeknoloji.com	
					hasanlar@u9 enterprise admins@labristeknoloji.com	
		L		Ŧ		Ŧ
			Remove C		Add Groups « Prev	Next »

|--|

2	Rule choice	Allow or deny these ip's, users and groups
3	Select Members	Choose users to apply this rule
4	Select Member Groups	Choose groups to apply this rule

Creating WAUTH User

User for WAUTH may be created in two ways. First is LMC. Local users can be created in LMC User Management module and directly be used in Wauth. Second is Wauth web based simple management screens. By Wauth web screen, one can create Wauth users.

Select WAUTH tab from the dash board and click on Create User tab

Create User
Username: TestUser
Domain: slave V
Group: Default V
Real Name: Labris Test User
Expiration Date: Date: 2014-04-30 Today E
Quota (min):
Infinite quota: 🔽 🔽
MAC Address(Optional): 112233445566 × 8
Allow Multiple Logins: 9
Notes: Labris Test User
Password: •••••• 11
Create User

These are the inputs to Create User.

1	User Name	Type name of the User
2	Domain	Choose Domain Name
3	Group	Select Group for User
4	Real Name	Type Real Name of the User
5	Expiration Date	Select Expiration Date and Time of the User
6	Quota	Mention Quota

7	Infinite Quota	We can enable or disable this option
8	MAC Address	Type MAC Address (optional)
	(optional)	
9	Allow multiple Logins	We can enable or disable this option
10	Notes	Type any notes regarding User (optional)
11	Password	Type Password of the User

Online Users

IP/MAC addresses and login time information is shown in Online Users screen. Also, this screen provides a function to disconnect the user.

Online User	8					
Username	Name Surname	IP	MAC	Login Time	Quota (min)	Action
salih@slave	Salih Ucpinar	10.1.0.110	b8:6b:23:93:94:13	April 22, 2014, 10:52 a.m.	Unlimited	Disconnect

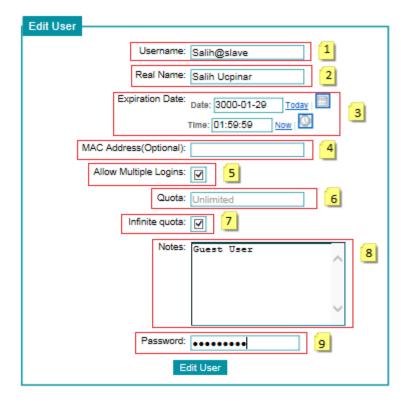
All Users (User editing)

It is the screen that showing all users and information of users. Editing is easily done by clicking and opening Edit User window.

Note: If a user is online and his account is deleted, the user will be disconnected.

All Users Search Results										
User Name	Real Name	Account Expiration Date	Expired In	Creation Time	MAC Address	Multiple Login	Quota (min)	Notes	User Name	Transaction
Salih@slave	Salih Ucpinar	Unlimited	Unlimited	April 9, 2014, 6:41 p.m.		Active	Unlimited minutes		Local	Delete

This edit window can also be used for just password changing without any account information editing. If you do not touch any field other than password, no other information will be changed except for password. In the same way, this editing window may be used for prolonging account lifetime.



1	User Name	Show Username
2	Real Name	Edit Real Name
3	Expiration Date	Edit Expiration Date and Time of the User
4	MAC Address	Edit MAC Address
5	Allow Multiple Login	We can enable or disable this option
6	Quota	Edit Mention Quota
7	Infinite Quota	We can enable or disable this option
8	Notes	Type any notes regarding User (optional)
9	Password	Change User Password

WAUTH Welcome Screen

The guest or user is expected to authenticate him/her to the system with given credential information or credential information they get through SMS messages.

Also, the system provides function for authenticating users of Active Directory with their AD credentials.

After account creation, user is expected to open an internet browser and will be welcomed with a welcome screen. Guest or user should enter the credentials on this stage.

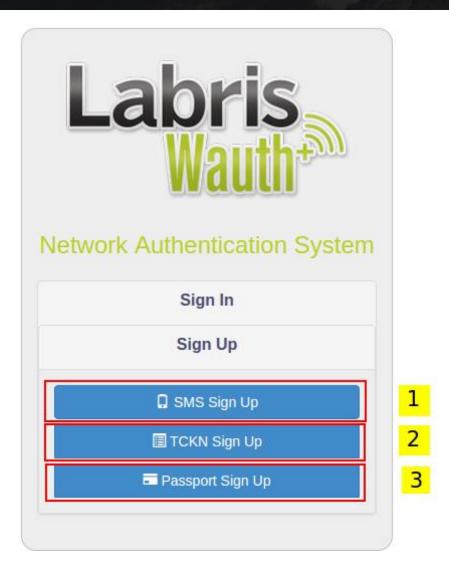
This welcome screen can be shown in different languages according to internet browser's language settings.

For obtaining passwords, please follow next parts of the document.

L	.abris Wauth	Ď
letw	ork Authentication Sys	stem
1	Username	
1	Username Password	
L Domai	Password n:	
u81	Password n:	•

1	User Name	Username Input
2	Password	Password Input
3	Domain	Select Domain Local or Domain Controller
4	Login	Login Button
5	Obtain Password	SMS Authentication Button
6	Reset Password	Reset forgot password

Alternative Sign Up Methods



1	SMS Sign Up	Sign up using mobile number
2	TCKN Sign Up	Sign up using your TC Identity Number
3	Passport Sign Up	Sign Up using passport number

Login

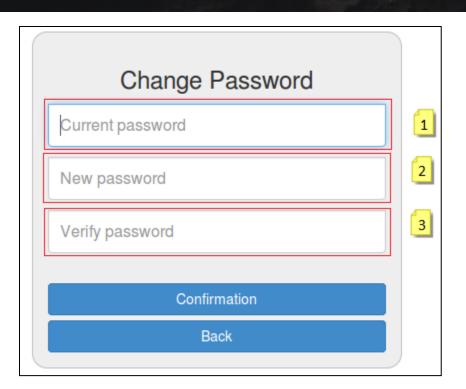
Post-entry Screen

	JTH Network tication System	
	e system is granted. By using f your browser, you can now	
Username	salih	1
Name Surname	Salih Ucpinar	
Expiration Date	Unlimited	
	Logout	1
Ch	ange Password	2

1	Logout	Logout Button
2	Change Password	Change Password Button

Change User Password

User can change his password with "Change Password" button and Change Password window shown.



1	Current Password	User Old Password
2	New Password	User New Password
3	Verify Password	New Password Again

Reset Password

Users who signed up with TCKN or Passport Number may reset their forgot passport.

Reset Password - Personal Info Validation Step

In this step, user provides the same information during sign up. This fields will be checked against the previous information of user and if they match, user will be allowed to reset their password.

Net	Labris Wauth Network Authentication System	
0	Name	1
0	Surname	2
O	Year of Birth	3
4	E-Mail	4
1	TC Identity Code	5
	Back	Next

1	Name	First Name
2	Surname	Last Name
3	Year of Birth	Year of birth
4	E-Mail	Login Button
5	TC Identity Code	TC Identity Number

Reset Password - Set new password step



1	New Password	New password for user
2	Confirm Password	Confirm new password for user

Reset Password - Password Changed Screen

After completing all steps user will see the screen below.

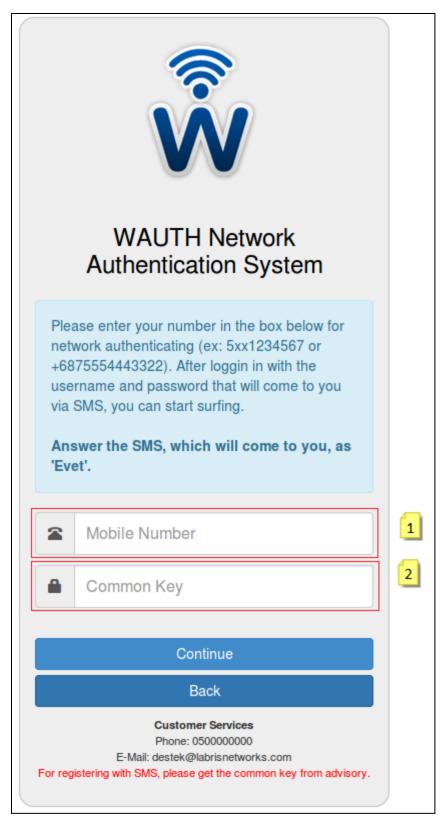


SMS Sign Up

Click to "Obtain Password" button. If SMS authentication is disabled, obtain password choice will not be shown. For enabling SMS authentication, enable SMS WAuth in WAuth General Settings tab.

GSM number and common key

Common key is a security solution for preventing unwanted guests to use the corporation's Wi-Fi guest internet access. This common key is enabled and set in SMSWauth screen. If CK is enabled, guest is wanted to enter it.



1	Mobile Number	Mobile Telephone Number
2	Common Key	Company Common Key

TCKN Sign Up

Users may sign up using their TC Identity Number. Validity of user-provided information (TC Identity Code, Name, Surname, Year of Birth) is checked against the records.

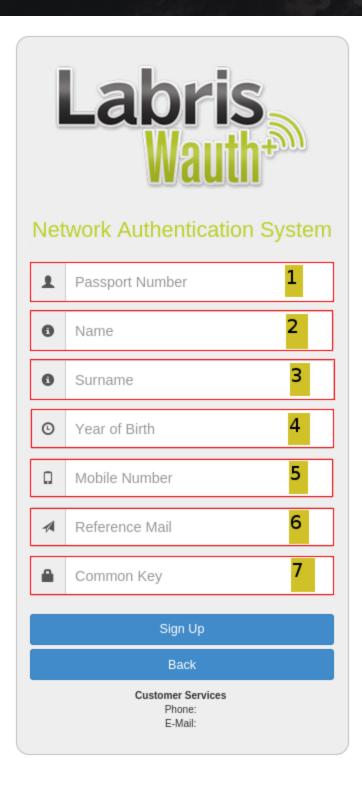
	Labris Wauth		
1	TC Identity Code	1	
0	Name	2	
0	Surname	3	
©	Year of Birth	4	
۵	Mobile Number	5	
*	Reference Mail	6	
	Common Key	7	
	Sign Up		
	Back		
	Customer Services Phone: 3122101490 E-Mail: support@labrisnetworks.com		

1	TC Identity Code	TC Identity Number of user
2	Name	Name of new user
3	Surname	Surname of new user
4	Year of Birth	Year of birth
5	Mobile Number	Only visible if Request Mobile
		Number is activated. Will be used
		for sending password via sms if
		Send Password with Sms is
		activated.

6	Reference Mail	Mail of the person who will approve this new user. This fields is visible if Reference Approval is activated. Reference mail should be one of the mails or member of a domain configured in General Settings- > Reference Emails/Domains
7	Common Key	We can fill common key

Passport Sign Up

Users may sign up using their Passport Number.



1	TC Identity Code	TC Identity Number of user
2	Name	Name of new user
3	Surname	Surname of new user
4	Year of Birth	Year of birth

5	Mobile Number	Only visible if Request Mobile Number is activated. Will be used for sending password via sms if Send Password with Sms is activated.
6	Reference Mail	Mail of the person who will approve this new user. This fields is visible if Reference Approval is activated. Reference mail should be one of the mails or member of a domain configured in General Settings- >Reference Emails/Domains
7	Common Key	We can fill common key

System

System Tab in the LMC provides us with different options like DHCP, DNS, Date / Time settings, Configuring backup's, update, automatic updates, logs and general settings.

Labris Management Console evice <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>A</u> bout				_ 🗆 <u>H</u> e
Users -				Users 🌣
	Login	Name	Comment	Users ×
Device List 1 1 226:4000 3 User Management 2 System	admin	Administrator	administration account	Users Services
System System				DHCP Cached DNS Server
				Tools : Diagnostic Tools
				System 2 Configuration Backup Update Automatic Update Logs
				Date/Time Settings Console Access Setting General Settings Trusted Timestamping Certificate Management
				0 Shutdown
			🕹 Add 🕹 Remove 🔌	Edit

All the above mentioned options can be **configured** under **System Module**. When we are connected to **System Module** below screen appears.

Users

In System Module on the right pane you can find Users tab in that click on Users

Adding User

Click on Add Tab to add a New User in System Module.

Add User	×
Username:	SystemUser1
Password:	2
Re-type:	•••••••• 3
Name:	User1 4
Comment:	TestUser 5
	Add Cancel

These are the inputs for adding a **New User**

1	Username	Type the name of the Username of the new User
2	Password	Type the Password of the new User
3	Re-type	Re-Type Password of the new User for
		confirmation
4	Name	Type the Name of the new User
5	Comment	Type reason for the User creation (Optional)

Below screen appears stating that User added successfully, click OK to close the current tab



We can notice **new User** added in the **User's** list of **System Module**

	Login	Name	Comment	
1	admin	Administrator	administration account	
2	deneme	deneme wauth	deneme wauth	
3	SystemUser1	User1	TestUser	

Deleting User

Select User and click on **Remove Tab** to delete a User.

	Login	Name	Comment
	admin	Administrator	administration account
	deneme	deneme wauth	deneme wauth
1	SystemUser1	User1	TestUser
ļ	SampleUser	User	test
			×

When the below screen appears, click **Yes** to remove User.



Alert screen appears displaying User removed successfully; click Ok to close the current tab.



Change Password / Editing User

Select the user from the list and click on Edit

Login	Name	Comment	
admin	Administrator	administration account	
 deneme	deneme wauth	deneme wauth	
SystemUser1	User1	TestUser	
			-
		×	
		🔬 Add 🛛 🍕 Remove 🛛 🔗	Ed

Viewing options in Edit User

1	Module	Displays all the Modules in LMC
2	Access level	Displays access level of each Module
3	Set Password	This option helps to Set Password to the User

Select the **Module** and choose **Access level** from the drop down menu as shown below

Edit User					>	×		
Username:	Username: SystemU							
Name:	User1							
Comment:	TestUser	•						
1	1 2 1							
Modu	le	-	Access	Level	2			
users		read			▼ ▲			
system	system			1				
iproute		read						
firewall		write						
vpn		none						
filter		none						
spam		none			-			
lida								
Set Passwo	rd 3		[Save	Close]		

When we click on **Set Password**, below screen appears.

S	iet Password	×				
	New Password:	<u></u>				
	Re-type password:	••••••				
		Set Cancel				
1	New Password	Type password of the User				
2	Re-type Re-type Password of the User for					
	Password	confirmation				

Click on Set Tab to set New Password

Below screen appears stating that password is changed successfully, Click **OK** to close the current tab.

Click on Save Tab to save changes.



Edit User		×		
Username:	SystemU	Jser1		
Name:	User1			
Comment:	TestUser			
Modu	ile	Access Level		
users		read 🔺		
system		read		
iproute		none		
firewall		none		
vpn		none		
filter		none		
spam		none		
lida				
Set Passwo	rd	Save Close		

When the below screen appears, click Ok.



Edit User					×
Username:	Username: SystemU				
Name:	User1				
Comment:	TestUser				
Madu	la		Access:	s Level	
	Module		Access	SLevel	
users		read			
system	system				
iproute		none			
firewall		none			
vpn		none			
filter		none			
spam	spam			_	
ido					
Set Passwo	rd			Save	Close

Click on Close Tab

DHCP

DHCP: DHCP stands for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

DHCP server provides IP address and other related configuration information like subnet mask and default gateway to the host systems within a LAN network. For every computer it will provide unique IP to identify the system.

By our configuration settings IP address will change certain period of time for the host systems

DHCP is useful in extremely larger networks where we want to centralize the IP management to reduce human errors.

ISP (Internet Service Provider)

Usually ISP's implement DHCP servers

DHCP is a server which assigns IPs automatically to the clients requested from a range of IPs.

IP leasing process:

1. **DHCP discover**: The client machine when turned on, broadcasts the network id, broadcast id and MAC address on Network for discovering **DHCP** server.

2. Offer: The DHCP server listening to the request made by the client offers a pool of IP addresses to the client machine.

3. **Selection**: The client machine on receiving the pool of IP address selects an IP and requests the **DHCP** server to offer that IP.

4. **Acknowledgement**: The **DHCP** sends a confirmation about the allotment of the IP assigned to the client as an acknowledgement.

5. **IP lease**: If the client machine is not restarted for 8 days, exactly after 4days the client machine requests the **DHCP** server to extend the IP lease duration, on listening to this the **DHCP** server adds 8 more days for existing 4 days which is 12 days

If the client machine is restarted again the **DHCP** lease process takes place and again the client gets an IP for 8 days.

Select **DHCP** option under services.

	Login	Name	Comment		
1	admin	Administrator	administration account		Users
2	deneme	deneme wauth	deneme wauth		
3	SystemUser1	User1	TestUser		Services
4	Testadmin	Testing	For Demo		DUOD
			Select DHCP	-	DHCP Cached DNS Server

Select Server tab to view the DHCP server details like Name, Subnet, Router, Type and Status.

Serv	Per Leases List DHCP R	elay Global Settings				Users	*
Server Server Select All 🗌 🔀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🔮 Add						Users	
	Name	Subnet/Netmask	Router	Туре	Status		
N	WAUTH_DHCP	10.1.0.0/255.255.255.0	10.1.0.1	Dynamic	Active	Services	*
	abtest	192.168.20.0/255.255.255.0	192.168.20.1	Dynamic	Active	DHCP	
-						Cached DNS Se	rver

Click on **Add** to Add the New DHCP Server details.

Make **DHCP** scope **Active** by enabling the **Active** checkbox. Select the **type** of the scope from the options mentioned here. In this screen we selected **Dynamic** option. Also Enable Use interface's IP address as router check box.

1	Scope Name	Type Scope name
2	Interface	Select Interface from drop down menu
3	IP Range	Mention Scope

Click on Add Tab to add an IP Range

Add Dhep Scope	
_ Settings	
Active Type Opnamic Static Ipsec	
Scope Name * TestScope	
Interface * tun0 - 10.8.3.1	-
IP Address * 🔽 Use interface's IP address as subnet	
Netmask* /24 (255.255.255.0)	-
Ip Range * 10.8.3.10 - 10.8.3.80	
Ip Range * 10.8.3.10 - 10.8.3.80	Add 🍄
10.8.3.10-10.8.3.80	🥏 Edit
	🔀 Delete
	-
Router ** 🗹 Use interface's IP address as router	

Continuation to the above screen, choose Lease Time & Maximum Lease Time from the scope and type Domain Name, Click on Save Tab.

Lease Time * 1440		5-144000 Minutes (100 Days)
Maximum Lease Time * 2880		5-144000 Minutes (100 Days)
Domain Name	loak.com	
DNS *	Use router's IP address as DNS	
Primary DNS		
Secondary DNS		
Advanced Settings		Save

Saving changes is in progress.

Labris Teknoloji	×
Saving	

Below screen appears stating that **Changes are saved and applied**, click **Ok** to close the current tab.



We can notice from the list that the Server is added

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
Serve	r					
Selec	Select All 🗌 🄀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🗳 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter					
	Name	Subnet/Netmask	Router	Туре	Status	
	WAUTH_DHCP	10.1.0.0/255.255.255.0	10.1.0.1	Dynamic	Active	
	labtest	192.168.20.0/255.255.255.0	192.168.20.1	Dynamic	Active	
	TestScope	10.8.3.0/255.255.255.0	10.8.3.1	Dynamic	Active	

If we want to **Edit** the **IP Range**, Select IP Range and click on **Edit Tab**, modify the contents and Click **Ok** to apply changes

Add Dhcp Scope	
Settings-	7
Active Type Opnamic Static Ipsec	
Scope Name * TestScope Interface * tun0 - 10.8.3.1 IP Address * ✓ Use interface's IP address as subnet Netmask * /24 (255.255.255.0)	
Ip Range * 10.8.3.10 - 10.8.3.80 - Add 10.8.3.10-10.8.3.80 - Edit Edit - Contemport	
OK Cancel	
Router * Vise interface's IP address as router	-

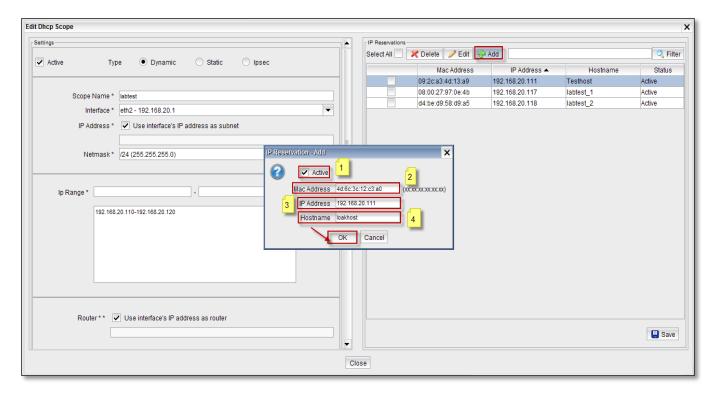
Select the Server from the list and click on Edit Tab.

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings							
Serve	Server						
Selec	Select All 📃 🗶 Delete 📝 Edit 🗳 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter						
	Name	Subnet/Netmask	Router	Туре	Status		
	WAUTH_DHCP	10.1.0.0/255.255.255.0	10.1.0.1	Dynamic	Active		
	labtest	192.168.20.0/255.255.255.0	192.168.20.1	Dynamic	Active		
~	TestScope	10.8.3.0/255.255.255.0	10.8.3.1	Dynamic	Active		

We can Edit **Scope Name, Interface and IP Range** in **Edit DHCP Scope**. At the same time we can even **Add, Edit, Delete IP Range** from the same tab.Select IP Range and click on **Delete**to delete the entire range.

Edit Dhop Scope		
Settings		1
Active Typ	e 💿 Dynamic 🔿 Static 🔿 Ipsec	
Scope Name *	TestScope	
Interface *	tun0 - 10.8.3.1 💌	
IP Address *	Use interface's IP address as subnet	
Netmask *	/24 (255.255.255.0)	
Ip Range * 10.8.3.	10 - 10.8.3.80 🔂 🔂 Add	
10.8.3.	10-10.8.3.80	
	🔀 Delete	
Router * *	Use interface's IP address as router	
		•

Adding IP Reservation to DHCP scope



These are the inputs for adding IP Reservation

1	Active	We can enable or disable this option
2	Mac Address	Give Mac Address of the Host
3	IP Address	Give the IP Address within the scope of DHCP server
4	Hostname	Type the name of the Host

Click on Ok

In the below screen we can notice IP Reservation added to the DHCP Server

idii Dhop Soope							
Settings			IP Reservations	1			
The second secon	pe 💿 Dynamic 🔿 Static 🔿 Ipsec		Select All	🔀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🔮	Add		🔍 Filter
Active Ty	pe I Dynamic O Static O Ipsec			Mac Address	IP Address 🔺	Hostname	Status
				09:2c:a3:4d:13:a9	192.168.20.111	Testhost	Active
Scope Name *	labtest			4d:6c:3c:12:c3:a0	192.168.20.112	loakhost	Active
	eth2 - 192.168.20.1			08:00:27:97:0e:4b	192.168.20.117	labtest_1	Active
				d4:be:d9:58:d9:a5	192.168.20.118	labtest_2	Active
IP Address *	 Use interface's IP address as subnet 						
Netmask*	/24 (255.255.255.0)	-					
Ip Range *	-	👙 Add					
192.168	.20.110-192.168.20.120	🥒 Edit					
		× Delete					
		A Delete					
Router**	Use interface's IP address as router						
							🔜 Save
		-					
		Clo	se				
		010					

Editing IP Reservation

Select IP and click on Edit tab

We can edit all the fields in the Edit tab and click **Ok**

dit Dhcp Scope								
Settings				Select All	🗶 Delete 🥖 Edit 🤞	Add		🔍 Filt
Active Typ	pe 💿 Dynamic 🔵 Static	O Ipsec			Mac Address	IP Address 🔺	Hostname	Status
					09:2c:a3:4d:13:a9	192.168.20.111	Testhost	Active
Scope Name *	lahtast			~	4d:6c:3c:12:c3:a0	192.168.20.112	loakhost	Active
			-		08:00:27:97:0e:4b	192.168.20.117	labtest_1	Active
Interface *	eth2 - 192.168.20.1		•		d4:be:d9:58:d9:a5	192.168.20.118	labtest_2	Active
IP Address *	✓ Use interface's IP address as subne	t						
Netmask *	/24 (255.255.255.0)	IP Reservation - Edit			×			
		Active						
Ip Range *	-	Mac Address	4d:6c:3c:12:c3:a0		(X0000000000000000000000000000000000000			
		IP Address	192.168.20.112					
192.168	.20.110-192.168.20.120	Hostname	loakhost					
			ОК	Cancel	_			
Router * *	 Use interface's IP address as router 							E Sav
			Clos	se				

Deleting IP Reservation

Select the IP and click on **Delete tab**, Click **Ok** to delete.

Edit Dhcp Scope							×	
Settings			IP Reservations					
Active Typ	e 💿 Dynamic 🔿 Static 🔿 Ipsec		Select All	🔀 Delete 🥒 Edit 🥞	a Add		🔍 Filter	
V Active Typ	e Subynamic O Static O ipsec			Mac Address	IP Address 🔺	Hostname	Status	
			~	09:2c:a3:4d:13:a9	192.168.20.111	Testhost	Active	
Scope Name *	labtest			4d:6c:3c:12:c3:a0	192.168.20.112	loakhost	Active	
Interface *	eth2 - 192.168.20.1	•		08:00:27:97:0e:4b	192.168.20.117	labtest_1	Active	
				d4:be:d9:58:d9:a5	192.168.20.118	labtest_2	Active	
IP Address *	 Use interface's IP address as subnet 							
Netmask *	/24 (255.255.255.0)	-						
				×				
		-		^				
Ip Range *	(Selected records w	ill be deleted. Are y	ou sure ?				
192.168.	20.110-192.168.20.120	ОК	Cancel					
		X Delete						
Pouter**	Use interface's IP address as router							
i toutei 🗣								
							Save	
	Close							

Below screen appears stating that selected records have been deleted. Click **Ok** to close the current tab.



Select the Server from the list and click on Delete Tab to delete the DHCP Server.

Se	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
Serv	er						
Sele	Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥖 Edit 🗳 Add						
	Name	Subnet/Netmask	Router	Туре	Status		
	WAUTH_DHCP	10.1.0.0/255.255.255.0	10.1.0.1	Dynamic	Active		
	labtest	192.168.20.0/255.255.255.0	192.168.20.1	Dynamic	Active		
~	TestScope	10.8.3.0/255.255.255.0	10.8.3.1	Dynamic	Active		

Deleting process is in progress.

Labris Teknoloji	×
Deleting	

When the below screen appears, click Ok.



We can notice that the selected **Server** is **deleted** from the Servers list.

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
_ Server						
Select All 🗌 🄀 Delete 🥒 Edit 👙 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter						
Name	Subnet/Netmask	Router	Туре	Status		
WAUTH_DHCP	10.1.0.0/255.255.255.0	10.1.0.1	Dynamic	Active		
labtest	192.168.20.0/255.255.255.0	192.168.20.1	Dynamic	Active		

Lease list options

Select Lease List to display the details of DHCP Lease List.

Ser	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
DHCP	Leases						
Selec	Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🗳 Add Reservation 🛛 All <						
	IP Address 🔺	Physical Address	Start Date	End Date	Hostname	Lease	Status
	10.1.0.110	18:67:b0:34:0e:	2013/11/28-18:	2013/11/29-18:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.117	08:00:27:97:0e:	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.118	d4:be:d9:58:d9:	2013/12/05-13:	2013/12/06-13:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.119	08:00:27:db:94:	2013/11/25-19:	2013/11/26-19:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.120	08:00:27:f1:df:4c	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off

Choose IP Address and click on Add Reservation Tab.

Se	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
DHCF	Leases						
Sele	Select All 📃 🗶 Delete 🥵 Add Reservation 🛛 All <						
	IP Address 🔺	Physical Address	Start Date	End Date	Hostname	Lease	Status
	10.1.0.110	18:67:b0:34:0e:	2013/11/28-18:	2013/11/29-18:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.117	08:00:27:97:0e:	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.118	d4:be:d9:58:d9:	2013/12/05-13:	2013/12/06-13:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.119	08:00:27:db:94:	2013/11/25-19:	2013/11/26-19:	Unknown	Free	Off
~	192.168.20.120	08:00:27:f1:df:4c	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off

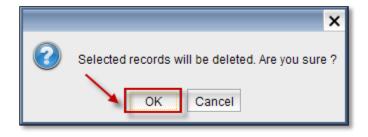
Click Ok to Add reservation for the selected IP Address.



Select the IP Address and click on delete tab to delete the selected lease list.

Se	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
DHCF	P Leases						
Sele	Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🔮 Add Reservation 🛛 All 💌 📃 🔍 Select All						
	IP Address 🔺	Physical Address	Start Date	End Date	Hostname	Lease	Status
	10.1.0.110	18:67:b0:34:0e:	2013/11/28-18:	2013/11/29-18:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.117	08:00:27:97:0e:	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.118	d4:be:d9:58:d9:	2013/12/05-13:	2013/12/06-13:	Unknown	Free	Off
	192.168.20.119	08:00:27:db:94:	2013/11/25-19:	2013/11/26-19:	Unknown	Free	Off
~	192.168.20.120	08:00:27:f1:df:4c	2013/12/13-17:	2013/12/14-17:	Unknown	Free	Off

Click **Ok** to delete the selected lease list



DHCP Relay options

Select DHCP Relay and click on Add Tab.

Server Leases List DH	CP Relay Global Settings				
DHCP Relay Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥖 Edit 🔮 Add					
	Interface	Server			

Give the server IP Address and click **OK**.

DHCP R	elay - Edit	×			
2	Arabirim *	tun0 - 10.8.3.1			
	Sunucu IP Adresi *	192.168.0.10			
OK Cancel					

We can notice that **Server** is added in the **DHCP Relay**.

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings						
DHCP Relay						
Select All 📃 🔀 Delete 🥖	Select All 🗌 🄀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🗳 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter					
Interface		Server				
	tun0	192.168.0.10				

Select the Server and click on Edit Tab.

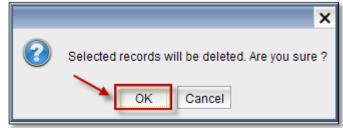
Se	erver Leases List DHCF	Relay Global Settings					
	DHCP Relay						
Sel	ect All 📃 🔀 Delete 📝 I	Edit 🗳 Add	🔍 Filter				
		Interface	Server				
	~	tun0 ·	192.168.0.10				

Edit the Server IP Address and click OK.

DHCP Relay - Edit			×
0	Arabirim *	tun0 - 10.8.3.1	•
	Sunucu IP Adresi *	192.168.0.11	
	<u> </u>	OK Cancel	

Select the **Server** and click on **Delete Tab** to delete server from the DHCP Relay.

	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings			
Г	DHCP Relay			
	Select All 🗌 🔀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🔮 Add 🔍 🔍 Filter			
	Terrane and the second se	Interface Server		
	✓	tun0 192.168.0.11		



Click **OK** to delete the server from DHCP Relay.

Below screen appears stating that Selected **Records** have been deleted, click **Ok** to close the current tab.



Global Settings options

When we click on **Global Settings**, below screen appears.

From the IPSec VPN	Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings
Interface drop	IPSec Settings
down list select the	Activate IPSec Server
Ethernet adapter.	IPSec VPN Interface eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0
	Activate Advanced Paramet eth0 - 169.254.1.1/255.255.255.0 eth1 - 10.11.12.221/255.255.255.0 eth2 - / eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0 Edit

Enable Activate Advanced Parameters, give the IP Address and click on Add and then Save.

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Clobal Settings				
IPSec Settings				
Activate IPSec Server				
IPSec VPN Interface eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0				
Activate Advanced Parameters				
192.168.0.10				
192.168.0.10				
× Delete				
	📙 Save			

Select the IP Address and click on Edit tab to edit IP Address.

Server Leases List	DHCP Relay Global Settings			
IPSec Settings				
Activate IPSec Server	Activate IPSec Server			
IPSec VPN Interface	IPSec VPN Interface eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0			
Activate Advanced Pa	ameters			
192.168.0.10	🗳 Add			
192.168.0.10	Edit			
	🔀 Delete			

Edit the IP Address and click OK.

Edit		×
2	192.168.0.11	
	OK Cancel	

Select the **IP Address** and click on **Delete** button to delete the IP Address.

Server Leases List DHCP Relay Global Settings
PSec Settings
Activate IPSec Server
IPSec VPN Interface eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0 💌
Activate Advanced Parameters
192.168.0.10 🗳 Add
192.168.0.11 Edit
🔀 Delete

We can notice that IP Address is deleted, click on **Save Tab** to save the changes.

Server Leases List DH	ICP Relay Global Setting			
IPSec Settings				
Activate IPSec Server				
IPSec VPN Interface	eth3 - 10.1.0.1/255.255.255.0	×		
Activate Advanced Parame				
		🖆 Add		
192.168.0.10		Add		
		🥟 Edit		
		X Delete		
		📃 Save		

Below screen appears stating that **Changes are saved.** Click **OK** to close the current tab.

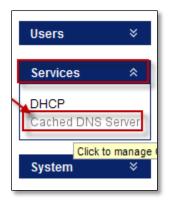


DNS

Domain Name System (DNS) is the name resolution protocol for TCP/IP networks, such as the Interne. DNS translates Internet domain and host names to IP addresses. DNS automatically converts the names we type in our Web browser address bar to the IP addresses of Web servers hosting those sites.

DNS is that it serves as the "phone book" for the Internet by translating human-friendly computer hostnames into IP addresses.

In System Module, right pane click on Services tab and select Cached DNS Server to manage DNS Server.



In the **DNS Server Management** tab we find different options like Local Subnet, Real DNS Servers. In the Real DNS Servers give the **IP Address** of the **DNS server** and click on **Add**.

DNS Server Management			
Add Delete 2			
DNS Server: 121.1.2.31			
8.8.8.8			
Add Delete Hedate			
Service Management - 3			
Start Restart Stop Status:RUNNING			

Viewing fields in DNS

1	DNS Server Management	In this we can Add, Delete, Update Local Domain	
2	Real DNS Server	In this we can Add, Delete, Update DNS server	
3	Service	In this we can Start, Restart, Stop DNS Server and it also displays status of the	
	Management	DNS Server	

In the below screen we can notice **DNS Server** is added.

Real DNS Servers			
DNS Server: 121.1.2.31			
8.8.8.8			
121.1.2.31			
Add Delete Update			
Service Management			
Start Restart Stop Status:RUNNING			

Select the server and click on **Start tab** to start the services of **DNS Server.**

Real DNS Servers			
DNS Server: 121.1.2.31			
8.8.8.8			
121.1.2.31			
Add Delete Update			
Service Management			
Start Restart Stop Status:RUNNING			

Below screen appears stating that **DNS Service Started**, click **Ok** to close the current tab.

Administration Guide for Labris LOG Version 3.4.2



In the below screen we can notice the **Status** of the **DNS Server** is shown as **Started.**

Real DNS Servers-			
DNS Server:	121.1.2.31		
8.8.8.8			
121.1.2.31			
Add	D <u>e</u> lete	U <u>p</u> date	
Service Management			
Start Restart Stop Status: Started			

Select the Server and click on **Stop** button to stop the services of **DNS Server.**

Real DNS Serve	ers			
DNS Server:	121.1.2.31			
8.8.8.8				
121.1.2.31				
A <u>d</u> d	D <u>e</u> lete	U <u>p</u> date		
Service Manag	Service Management			
Start Re	estart Stop	Status: Started		

Below screen appears stating that **DNS Service Stopped**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



In the below screen we can notice the status of the **DNS Server** is shown as **Stopped**.

Real DNS Servers	
DNS Server:	121.1.2.31
8.8.8.8	
121.1.2.31	
A <u>d</u> d Service Managem	D <u>e</u> lete U <u>p</u> date
<u>S</u> tart <u>R</u> esta	art Stop Status: Stopped

Select the Server and click on Restart button to restart the Services of DNS Server.

Real DNS Serve	rs				
DNS Server:	121.1.2.31				
8.8.8.8					
121.1.2.31					
A <u>d</u> d	D <u>e</u> lete	U <u>p</u> date			
Service Management					
Start Res	start Stop	Status: Stopped			
	ordere				

Below screen appears stating that DNS Service Restarted, click OK to close the current tab.



Select the Server and click on **Delete** button to delete a **DNS Server**.

Real DNS Servers		
DNS Server:	121.1.2.31	
8.8.8.8		
121.1.2.31		
-		
A <u>d</u> d	D <u>e</u> lete	U <u>p</u> date
A <u>d</u> d Service Managem		U <u>p</u> date

In the below screen we can notice newly added **DNS** Sever got deleted.

- Real DNS Serve DNS Server:	ers	
8.8.8		
A <u>d</u> d	D <u>e</u> lete	U <u>p</u> date
Service Manag	ement estart S <u>t</u> op	Status: Started

Diagnostic Tools

Several diagnostic tools are provided in LMC GUI. Sample tools and their uses in shown in the following screenshots.



Ping

Ping Trace Route Arp MTR DNS Resolver Service Monitor					
- Ping					
Parameters					
Destination Address *	www.google.com				
Count	2 🔻				
Packetsize(bytes)					
Parameters					
Source interface	eth1 (192.168.0.76) 🔻				
*Required fields	Run				
Output					
64 bytes from sof01s02-in-f20.1e100.net					

1	Destination Address	IP address, computer name or domain name to be tested.
2	Count	Packet count to be sent during ping test.
3	Packet Size(bytes)	Packet size (in bytes) to be used in ping test.
4	Parameters	Other ping parameters. (GNU/Linux ping parameters)
5	Source Interface	Ping packets are sent to the destination over given interface.
6	Run	Test is started with given options.
7	Output	Test result.

Trace Route

Ping Trace Route Arp MTR DNS Resolver	Service Monitor						
Trace Route							
Parameters							
Destination Address *	www.google.com						
Parameters							
Source interface	Automatic selection 💌						
Do not resolve addresses to host names							
*Required fields	Run						
Output							
traceroute to www.google.com (173.194.39.243), 30 ho	ps max, 40 byte packets						
1 192.168.0.1 0.489 ms 0.348 ms 0.313 ms							
2 10.2.0.1 0.858 ms 0.562 ms 0.614 ms 3 192.168 1.11 0.987 ms 1.100 ms 0.794 ms							
4 37.202.55.129 5.173 ms 4.486 ms 4.417 ms							
5 37.202.55.97 4.455 ms 6.157 ms 5.973 ms							
6 37.202.55.66 5.698 ms 6.469 ms 6.982 ms							
7 213.74.194.253 7.254 ms 7.057 ms 6.830 ms							
8 10.36.2.222 12.234 ms 10.36.1.61 12.019 ms 10.3							
9 10.36.2.93 11.532 ms 11.140 ms 10.764 ms							
10 10.36.1.118 9.854 ms 8.862 ms 8.636 ms							
11 72.14.242.230 23.275 ms 23.028 ms 22.850 ms							
12 72.14.235.79 20.803 ms 22.841 ms 20.407 ms							
13 173.194.39.243 22.046 ms 22.452 ms 18.888 ms	8						

1	Destination Address	IP address, computer name or domain name to be tested.
2	Parameters	Other traceroute parameters. (GNU/Linux traceroute parameters)
3	Source Interface	Traceroute packets are sent to the destination over given interface. If "Automatic selection" is chosen interface is determined using routing table.
4	Do Note Resolve addresses to host names	Do not resolve hostname of routers on the path to destination host. (Disable reverse lookup)
5	Run	Test is started with given options.
6	Output	Test result.

Arp

Ping Trace Route Arp	MTR DNS Resolver Service Monitor
Arp	
Parameters	
IP Address*	
Mac Address*	
Parameters	
Source interface	eth1 (192.168.0.76) 🔻
*Output can be filtered ip address	or mac address Run
0 utput	
	HWaddress Flags Mask Iface
	08:00:27:53:86:d9 C eth1
	4c:72:b9:7c:55:69 C eth1
	00:90:0b:2f:a9:09 C eth1 Found: 3

1	IP address	IP address to be filtered.
2	Mac Address	MAC address to be filtered.
3	Parameters	Other arp parameters. (GNU/Linux arp parameters)
4	Source Interface	ARP listing is done on given interface.
5	Run	Test is started with given options.
6	Output	Test result.

tr									
Ping Trace R	oute	Агр	MTR	DNS Res	solver S	ervice Monit	or		
ITR									
Parameters									
Destination Ad	ldress *	k			W	vw.google.com			
Packet Size (by	/tes)				20				
Interval Betwee	en ICMP	echo	Reque	st(sec)	2				
Ping Count (ma	ax 100)				5				
Source interfa	ce				Au	itomatic selec	tion 🔻		
Do not res	olve ad	dress	es to h	iost name	s				Rup
*Required fields		ldress				Ava	Port	Wrot	Run
*Required fields Output	olve ad	dress		Loss%	Last	Avg	Best	Wrst	StDev
*Required fields Output H 192.168.0.1		dress		Loss% 0.0%	Last 0.5	5 0.6	0.5	0.6	StDev 0.0
*Required fields Output H 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1		ldress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.5	<u>0.6</u> 0.6	0.5	0.6 0.8	StDev 0.0 0.1
*Required fields Output 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11	lost	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.1 0.1	5 0.6 5 0.6 3 0.9	0.5 0.5 0.8	0.6 0.8 1.1	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1
*Required fields Output H 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129	lost	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.1 0.1 0.1	5 0.6 5 0.6 3 0.9 7 4.9	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1
*Required fields Output H 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97	lost	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.1 0.1 6.1 6.1	5 0.6 5 0.6 3 0.9 7 4.9 0 5.8	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5
*Required fields Output H 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129	Host	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.0 0.0 6.1 6.1 4.0	0.6 0.6 0.6 0.9 7 4.9 0 5.8 0 6.3	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9 4.6	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5 2.0
*Required fields Output I 92.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.66	Host	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.1 0.1 6.1 6.1	0.6 0.6 0.6 0.9 7 4.9 0 5 6 6 6 7 4.9 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1 8.8	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5 2.0 0.9 3.4
*Required fields Output 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.66 213.74.194.25	Host	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.0 0.0 6.1 6.1 6.1 6.1	0.6 0.6 0.6 0.9 7 4.9 0 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 13.0	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9 4.6 5.6	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1 8.8 7.9	StDev
*Required fields Output 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.66 213.74.194.25 10.36.1.49	Host 9	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0%	Last 0.0 0.0 6.1 6.1 6.1 13.1	0.6 0.6 0.6 0.6 0.9 7 4.9 0 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 13.0 15.3 16.2	0.5 0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9 4.6 5.6 9.8	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1 8.8 7.9 18.2 22.2 41.1	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5 2.0 0.9 3.4
*Required fields Output 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.66 213.74.194.25 10.36.1.49 10.36.2.93	Host 9	dress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0	Last 0.0 0.0 6. 6. 13.0 13.0 18.0 9.5 20.0	0 0.6 0 0.6 0 0.6 0 0.9 7 4.9 0 5.8 6 6.3 5 6.5 3 13.0 5 15.3 5 16.2 3 23.0	0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9 4.6 5.6 9.8 10.2 9.5 18.6	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1 8.8 7.9 18.2 22.2 41.1 33.0	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5 2.0 0.9 3.4 5.1 13.9
*Required fields Output 192.168.0.1 10.2.0.1 192.168.1.11 37.202.55.129 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.97 37.202.55.66 213.74.194.25 10.36.1.49 10.36.2.93 82.222.224.81	Host 9 53	ldress		Loss% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0.0% 0	Last 0.0 0.0 6.7 6.7 13.8 18.0 9.5	0.6 0.6 0.6 0.9 7 4.9 0 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 7 4.9 0 5 6 13.0 5 15.3 5 16.2 2 20.9	0.5 0.8 4.2 3.9 4.6 5.6 9.8 10.2 9.5	0.6 0.8 1.1 6.7 10.1 8.8 7.9 18.2 22.2 41.1	StDev 0.0 0.1 0.1 1.1 2.5 2.0 0.9 3.4 5.1

1	Destination Address	IP address, computer name or domain name to be tested.
2	Packet size (bytes)	Packet size (in bytes) to be used in ping test.
3	Interval Between ICMP echo request (sec)	Pause in seconds between two consecutively sent packets.
4	Ping Count (Max 100)	Count of packets to be sent for testing. After all packets are sent and test is done results are shown.
5	Source Interface	MTR packets are sent to the destination over given interface. If "Automatic selection" is chosen interface is determined using routing table.
4	Do Note Resolve addresses to host names	Do not resolve hostname of routers on the path to destination host. (Disable reverse lookup)
5	Run	Test is started with given options.
6	Output	Test result.

DNS Resolver

1	Ping	Trace Route	Агр	MTR	DNS Reso	lver	Service Monitor			
D	DNS Resolver									
Г	Param	eters								
	Desti	nation Address/	IP *				www.google.com			
		Query Over Spec	ific Nar	meserv	er					
	Queŋ	у Туре					DEFAULT			•
	*Requi	ired fields								Run
Г	Output									
	WWW. WWW. WWW. WWW.	Resolver Results google.com has google.com has google.com has google.com has google.com has google.com has	address address address address address address	s 173.19 s 173.19 s 173.19 s 173.19 s 173.19	94.39.242 94.39.243 94.39.244 94.39.244	.7:801::	1012			
	check DNS (warder DNS Healt king 8.8.8.8 195.1 8.8.8 positive 195.175.39.40 ne	.75.39.4		DNS Servers;	agains	t test domains www	labristeknolo	ji.com www.q	google.ci

1	Destination Address / IP	IP address, computer name or domain name to be tested.
2	Query Over specific name server	Name resolution test is done on given name server.
3	Query Type	Name resolution test's query type. By default A record lookup is done for test.
5	Run	Test is started with given options.
6	Output	Test result. DNS Resolver Results: Result got from remote name server. Forwarder DNS Health Check: Health status of the name servers defined in Labris Log device.

Service Monitor

Running state of Labris services are show on the table below.

Ping Trace Route A	rp MTR	DNS Resolver	Service Monitor
ervice Monitor			
Services			
Antivirus			✓
Directory Service			✓
SMTP Scanner			✓
LMC Management Ser	vice		A
Syslog Server			A
Web Filter			A
IPS Service			A
MTA Service			A
IMAP Service			8
POP3 Scanner			Image: A state of the state
Databases			Image: A start and a start
AD Integration Service	s		Image: A state of the state
Web Management Ser	vices		Image: A state of the state
Log Processor			Image: A state of the state
			Refresh

Configuration Backup / Restore

In System module, right pane selects Configuration Backup

System
Configuration Backup
Update
Automatic Update
Logs
Date/Time Settings
Console Access Settings
General Settings
Trusted Timestamping
Certificate Management
🔀 Reboot
🔟 Shutdown

According to user requirement choose any one of the radio button in the below screen and click on **Backup Tab** to start the Backup process.

Choose Configuration radio button and click on Backup button.

	Backup
	Choose backup type:
	Configuration
	O User Settings
	Permanent Logs
	Operational Logs
	Network Logs
	Delete logs after backups
⊲	Backup

Click on **Save tab** to save the file with **file name.bak** extension in your local machine as in the below screenshot.

Save Backup	×					
Save In: Documents	• • • •					
 Bluetooth Exchange Folder Camtasia Studio My Shapes New Folder Snagit 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_2013-12-27_1125.bak 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_auditlog_2013-12-27_1110.tar.gz 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_networklog_2013-12-27_1118.tar.gs 	 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_oper 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user LABRIS 1.doc Labris.xlsx 					
•	Þ					
Enter file name: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_2013-12-27_1143.bak						
Files: *						
	Save Cancel					

Creating **Backup** process for **Configuration** is in progress.

Creating Backup	×
Please wait	

Below screen appears stating that **Backup** saved at the chosen location in your hard drive, click **OK** to close the current tab.



According to user requirement choose any one of the radio button in the below screen and click on **Restore** to start restore process

Choose Configuration and click on Restore button.

^D Restore −	
-	Choose backup type:
*	Configuration
*	User Settings
	Restore

Choose the backup file from the local machine and click **OK** to **Restore Backup**

Restore Backup	×				
Look In: Documents	۵ 🗳 🖽 🖿				
Bluetooth Exchange Folder	78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_oper				
La Camtasia Studio	78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user-				
My Shapes					
New Folder	LABRIS 1.doc				
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_2013-12-27_1125.bak	🔄 Labris.xlsx				
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_auditlog_2013-12-27_1110.tar.gz					
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_networklog_2013-12-27_1118.tar.g.	2				
•					
Enter file name: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_2013-12-27_1125.bak					
Files:					
OK Cancel					

Restoring Backup process for **Configuration** is in progress.

Restoring Backup	×
Please wait	

Below screen appears stating that **Backup restored**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



Choose User Settings and click on Backup Tab

Backup	
Choose backup type:	
Configuration	
User Settings	
Permanent Logs	
Operational Logs	
Network Logs	
Delete logs after backups	Backup

Click on **Save tab** to save the file with **file name.bak** extension in your local machine as shown in the below screen.

Save Backup	×
Save In: Documents	• 🙆 🏠 📰 🏢
Bluetooth Exchange Folder	
🎉 Camtasia Studio	
🛗 My Shapes	
🎉 New Folder	
🎉 Snagit	
:	
LABRIS 1.doc	
🕙 Labris.xlsx	
Enter file name: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user-settings_201	3-12-27_1053.bak
Files: *	
rnes.	Save Cancel

Creating Backup process for User Settings is in progress.



Below screen appears stating that **Backup Saved**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



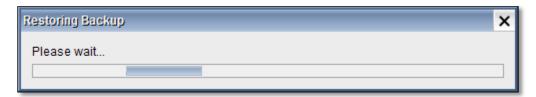
Choose User Settings and click on Restore button.

Choose backup type:	
Configuration	
User Settings Restore	

Choose the backup file from the local machine and click **Ok** to **Restore Backup**

Restore Backup		×
Look In: 👔 Do	cuments	- 🔺 🏠 🐸 🏢 🏢
Bluetooth Excl	hange Folder	LABRIS 1.doc
🔋 🎍 Camtasia Stud	lio	🖾 Labris.xlsx
🛗 My Shapes		
🌗 New Folder		
🔒 Snagit		
78.188.50.48.5	static.ttnet.com.tr_user-settings_2013-12-27_1	1053.bat
-A		_
		•
Enter file name:	78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user-setting	s_2013-12-27_1053.bak
Files:	*	-
		OK Cancel

Restoring Backup process for User Settings is in progress.



Below screen appears stating that **Backup restored**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



Choose Permanent Logs and click on Backup button.

Backup	
Choose backup type:	
Configuration	
User Settings	
Permanent Logs	
Operational Logs	
Network Logs	
Delete logs after backups	
	Backup

Click on **Save tab** to save the file with **file name. tar.gz** extension in your local machine at your chosen location as shown below.

Save Backup		×
Save In: 👔 Do	cuments	
Bluetooth Excl Camtasia Stud My Shapes New Folder Snagit 78.188.50.48.5	-	LABRIS 1.doc Labris.xlsx
•		Þ
Enter file name:	78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_auditlog_2013-12-2	7_1110.tar.gz
Files:	*	•
		Save Cancel

Creating **Backup** process for **Permanent logs** is in progress.

Creating Backup	×
Please wait	

Below screen appears stating that **Backup Saved**, click **OK** to close the current tab.

Messag	9	×
1	Backup saved.	

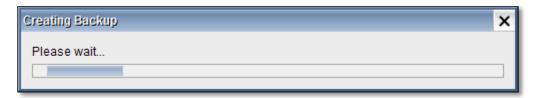
Choose Operational Logs and click on Backup Tab

Backup	
Choose backup type:	
Configuration	
User Settings	
Permanent Logs	
Operational Logs	
Network Logs	
Delete logs after backups	
	Backup

Click on **Save tab** to save the file with **file name .tar.gz** extension in your local machine to save the operational logs as shown below.

Save Backup	×
Save In: Documents	📧 🙆 🎯 🎫 🎹
Bluetooth Exchange Folder	
퉬 Camtasia Studio	LABRIS 1.doc
🛗 My Shapes	🕙 Labris.xlsx
🌽 New Folder	
Le Snagt	
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_auditlog_2013-12-27_1110.tar.gz	
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user-settings_2013-12-27_1053.ba	k
	T
Enter file name: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_operlog_2013-12-27	_1114.tar.gz
Files: *	•
	Save Cancel

Creating **Backup** process for **Operational logs** is in progress.



Below screen appears stating that **Backup Saved**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



Choose Network Logs and click on Backup Tab.

If we want to delete logs after completion of Backups process for each log, Check the **Delete logs after backups** check box.

Backup
Choose backup type:
Configuration
O User Settings
Permanent Logs
Operational Logs
Network Logs
✓ Delete logs after backups
 Backup

Click on **Save tab** to save the file with **file name .tar. gz** extension in your local machine as shown below.

Save Backup	×
Save In: Documents	· 🔒 🙆 🚰 🏥 🏢
Bluetooth Exchange Folder	
🐌 Camtasia Studio	
💾 My Shapes	LABRIS 1.doc
New Folder	🔨 Labris.xlsx
Snagit	
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_auditlog_2013-12-27_1110.tar.gz	
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_operlog_2013-12-27_1114.tar.gz	
78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_user-settings_2013-12-27_1053.ba	ik
	0.07.44404
Enter file name: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr_networklog_2013-1	2-27_1118.tar.gz
Files: *	-
	Save Cancel

Creating **Backup** process for **Network logs** is in progress.

Creating Backup	×
Please wait	

Below screen appears stating that **Backup Saved**, click **OK** to close the current tab.



Factory settings

Click on **Factory** to roll back Labris LOG the default settings.

Factory Settings		
Return to factory default configuration:	Factory	
retain to factory default configuration.		_

Update

In System module, Right Pane under system tab click on **update** tab

System
Configuration Backup
Update
Automatic Update
Logs
Date/Time Settings
Console Access Settings
General Settings
Trusted Timestamping
Certificate Management
🔀 Reboot
🔟 Shutdown
Shutdown

Note – In the below screen if any package is pending for upgrade, please request from the service provider using the mail id or call.

When we click on **Update Tab**, below screen appears, **Package** of the Server version and **Signature** has to browsed from local machine and click **Install**

LUM packet Manager	
Server Version 2.2.0	
S Package Browse	
Signature Browse	
Install	

Automatic Update

In **System Module**, right pane under **System Tab** click on **Automatic Update Tab** to get Updated automatically

System 🕆
Configuration Backup Update
Automatic Update
Logs
Date/Time Settings
Console Access Settings
General Settings
Trusted Timestamping
Certificate Management
🞇 Reboot
🧿 Shutdown

Logs

In System Module, right pane under System Tab click on Logs to view Logs of LMC

System 🌣	
Configuration Backup Update Automatic Update	
Logs	
Date/Time Settings Console Access Settings General Settings Trusted Timestamping Certificate Management Reboot Shutdown	-

Below screen appears displaying all the Log Types in LMC.

Select any required log from the **Log Types** then the related information is displayed in the right pane.

👸 LMC Log Viewer 🗧 🗆 🗙			
Log Types	View 30 🔻	per page	
Access Logs	#	Log Messages (network)	
	1	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.595455] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:	
Administrative Logs	2	Oct 215:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594484] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:	
Administrative Loge	3	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594230] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
Dhcp	4	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernel: [18384.594211] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
Billob	5	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernel: [18384.594189] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2e:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
Ftp	6	Oct. 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18364.593910] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	7	Oct. 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18364.593881] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
Imap	8	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.595455] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=211 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x	
	9	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594484] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=78 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
L2tp	10	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594230] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	11	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594211] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0[
Mail Logs	12	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.594189] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	13	Oct. 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.593910] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0[
Ketwork Logs	14	Oct 2 15:59:06 2014 kernet: [18384.593881] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	15	Oct 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet: [18382.590071] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=78 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
Operational Logs	16	Oct 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet: [18382.590051] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	17	Oct 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet: [18382.589740] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0]	
Pop3	18	Oct 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet: [18382:589716] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	19	Oct 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet: [18382:589398] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x01	
Slave dhcp	20	Oct. 2 15:59:04 2014 kernet. [18382:589377] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	21	Oct. 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet. [18380.577114]. R0. ACCEPT IN=br0. OUT= PHYSIN=eth2. MAC=ft:ft:ft:ft:ft:ft:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00. SRC=10.11.12.221. DST=10.11.12.255. LEN=78. TOS=0x00. PREC=0x01	
Sslvpn	22	Oct. 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet. [18380.572284] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ft:ft:ft:ft:ft:ft:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=241 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x1	
	23	Oct. 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet. [18380.554090] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x01	
	24	Oct 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet: [18380.554068] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x01	
	25	Oct. 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet: [18380.553706] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x01	
	26	Oct 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet: [18380.553685] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2a:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x0	
	27	Oct 2 15:59:02 2014 kernet [18380.553332] R0 ACCEPT IN=br0 OUT= PHYSIN=eth2 MAC=ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:00:90:0b:2e:71:7f:08:00 SRC=10.11.12.221 DST=10.11.12.255 LEN=96 TOS=0x00 PREC=0x01	
	1		
		Go to Page Prev 1 / 80 Next	

Different types of Logs in LMC.

1	Access.log	Log messages related to Access can be viewed
2	Administrative	Log messages related to Administrative can be viewed
3	Dhcp	Log messages related to Dhcp can be viewed
4	Lpmac.log	Log messages related to Lpmac can be viewed
5	L2tp	Log messages related to L2tp can be viewed
6	Maillog	Log messages related to Maillog can be viewed

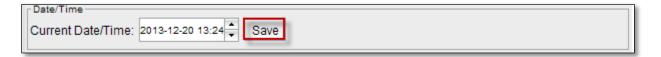
7	Network log	Log messages related to Network log can be viewed
8	Operational	Log messages related to Operational can be viewed
9	SSLVPN	Log messages related to SSLVPN can be viewed
10	Wauth-	Log messages related to Wauth-access can be viewed
	access.log	
11	Slave_dhcp	Log Messages Custom syslog dhcp logs.

Date / Time Settings

In System Module, right pane under System Tab click on Date/Time Settings.

System ×	
Configuration Backup]
Update	
Automatic Update	
Logs	
Date/Time Settings	
Console Access Settings	Ί
General Settings	
Trusted Timestamping	
Certificate Management	
🔀 Reboot	
🧿 Shutdown	

Below screen appears, set the date and time and click **Save** to save the **Current Date/Time**.



Console Access Settings

In System Module, right pane under System Tab click on Console Access Settings.

System 🕆
Configuration Backup
Update
Automatic Update
Logs
Date/Time Settings
Console Access Settings
Console Access Settings General Settings
General Settings
General Settings Trusted Timestamping
General Settings Trusted Timestamping Certificate Management

Enable **Block remote console access** check box to block remote access for other users or desktops.



Click on Add Tab to add an IP/Network Address to Console Access Address.

IP/Network Address	Netmask	
169.254.1.2	255.255.255.255	
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	
10.11.12.10	255.255.255.255	
10.11.12.28	255.255.255.255	
10.1.0.110	255.255.255.255	
169.254.1.10	255.255.255.255	
192.168.0.100	255.255.255.255	

Below screen appears

Add Access Address	(×
IP/Network Address	192.168.0.20	
Netmask	255.255.255.0	2
-	Add	Cancel

1	IP/Network Address	Type IP/Network Address
2	Netmask	Type Sub Netmask

We can notice the IP/Network address in the Console Access Address

255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0 255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.255	
255.255.255.0	
	255.255.255.255

Select the IP/Network Address and click on Edit button.

5.255.255.255 0.0 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.0
5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.25
5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.25
5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255 5.255.255.25
5.255.255.255 5.255.255.255
5.255.255.255
5.255.255.0

We can Edit the IP/Network Address and click Apply.

Edit Access Address	×
IP/Network Address	192.168.0.21
Netmask	255.255.255.0
	Apply Cancel

We can notice the applied changes

IP/Network Address	s Netmask		
169.254.1.2	255.255.255.255		
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0		
10.11.12.10	255.255.255.255		
10.11.12.28	255.255.255.255		
10.1.0.110	255.255.255.255		
169.254.1.10	255.255.255.255		
192.168.0.100	255.255.255.255		
192.168.0.21	255.255.255.0		

Select the **IP/Network Address** and click on **Remove** button, then it will be removed from the **Console Access Address**.

IP/Network Address	Netmask
169.254.1.2	255.255.255.255
0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0
10.11.12.10	255.255.255.255
10.11.12.28	255.255.255.255
10.1.0.110	255.255.255.255
169.254.1.10	255.255.255.255
192.168.0.100	255.255.255.255
192.168.0.21	255.255.255.0

General Settings

In System Module, right pane under System Tab click on General Settings.

System	
Configuration Backup Update Automatic Update Logs Date/Time Settings Console Access Settings General Settings	
Trusted Timestamping Certificate Management Reboot O Shutdown	

Below screen will appear displaying Hostname, Internal network hostname/IP address, and Notification mail address.

Hostname	s	ave			
				Save	
Veb Access Address —					
Internal network hos	tname/IP a	ddress	localhost.localdomain		
				Save	
System Monitor Settings	5				
Notification mail add	iresses	noreply	y@labristeknoloji.com		
				Save	_

Trusted Time Stamp

In System Module, right pane under System tab select Trusted Time stamping

System 🏾 🕆	
Configuration Backup Update Automatic Update Logs Date/Time Settings Console Access Settings	
General Settings Trusted Timestamping	
Certificate Management Reboot Shutdown	

Below screen appears displaying settings and Previous Time Stamped Log Packages, select log/date/hash row click on Save Tab.

Turkey is valid within the boundaries of the "Law No. 5651" requirement;

content provider, provider, access provider and public liability and responsibilities of providers of certain crimes committed on the internet with the content relating to the fight over the location and access providers and procedures.

The item is provided on behalf of the meet.

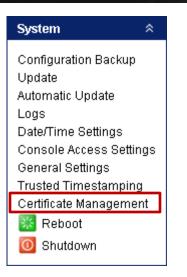
In the case of certain specified property on every day or **wanted periods** for the protection of the State against the log file, which consists of modified authorized the signing of the "TURK TRUST" side of the premises.

Select the Log file and click on Save

Date	Hash
2013/12/19 03:31:14	dd15edd089aa027db85798fc69a32d8b
2013/12/17 03:31:14	2e8db4c6e7e7c0bb19f62a0c180d1546
2013/12/14 03:31:33	b4a4c86d08b97d6ce8808fbbc31f7035
2013/12/13 03:31:32	f2040007556816e44067321fbc1b0126
2013/12/12 03:31:31	b30f65657d6bb4d2bf93f6dfa562a93a
2013/12/11 03:31:31	dc19a2d1042b4ad8ca4426e494951966
2013/11/28 03:31:29	22653e0793d95a6a745c13839f6e3722
2013/11/27 03:31:36	1a776447b0672bea97f188ea2b5ca541
2013/11/26 03:31:36	42f30a85986d2c1c13e491e678628cff

Certificate Management

Certificate management tool is provided with this release. This tool provides following use cases:



i- Multiple root certificate generation

Ce	rti	ficate Authority	Certificates			
Certi	fic	ate Authority				
			٩,	🕁 Import 🗂 Export		襣 Add 🛛 🗶 Delete
N	0	Authority	Name	Common Name	Info	Binded Certificate(s)
1		Root1		LabrisNetRoot	0	
		1	Add CA			×
			Certificate Nan	ne		
			Key Length	1024 🕶 bit		
			Valid For	day		
			Certificate Info			
			Country Code	AX 🔻		
			Country or Pr	ovince]
			City]
			Organization]
			E-Mail			
			Common Na	me		
				🚰 Add	😮 Cancel	
		-				

ii- Server and User certificate generation

Certificate Authority	Certificates			
Certificates				
	2	👍 Import 📫 Export		🍦 Add Ӿ Delete
No Certifica	te Name	Certificate Authority	Info C	ertificate Type
	Add Certificate			×
	Certificate Name Ce	rtificate1		
	Key Length 10	24 🔻 bit		
	Valid For 30) day		
		oot1 ▼		
		ent Certificate 💌		
	Certificate Info			
	Country Code	US 🔻		
	Country or Province	NY		
	City	Newyork		
	Organization	Labris Networks		
	E-Mail	info@labrisnetworks.com		
	Common Name	LabrisNetRoot		
		👙 Add	🕄 Cancel	

iii- Exporting and importing certificates

Restart and Shutdown

In System Module, under System Tab click on Reboot to Reboot the System.

In System Module, under System Tab click on Shutdown to shutdown the System.

System 🕆
Configuration Backup Update Automatic Update Logs Date/Time Settings Console Access Settings General Settings Trusted Timestamping
Certificate Management
🔣 Reboot
🧿 Shutdown

Network Settings

In Network settings IP Configuration and Routing can be done for Labris LOG appliance.

In this section we can Add, Delete, Edit and View the Status of the Interface.



Right click on Network Settings and select Connect.

IP Configuration

Labris Secure Gateway is a capable router, and it has many Ethernet interfaces both used for security and also routing, load balancing and many other network tasks. IP Routing is used to Configure Ethernet interfaces and routing configuration of Labris Security Gateway.

IP Alias (ADD, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)

Below screen appears select IP Configuration, click on Add button.

IP Configuration	Routing				~
Interfaces					
Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
✓	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🌄
✓	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
	eth2		Ethernet		
✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	Delete
	eth4		Ethernet		
	eth5		Ethernet		Activate
					~ ×
					Edit
					<i>~</i> 1
					Status

Choose **IP Alias** radio button from the types of **Interfaces**, Click on **Next** button to continue the process.

🛎 Labris IPRoute 🗕	- ×
Labris Security Gateway Widget	1
Labris IpRoute create wizard allows you create IP aliases and PPPoE connections.Please select the interface type that you want to create	
Types	
O ADSL	
 3G Vlan 	
	incel

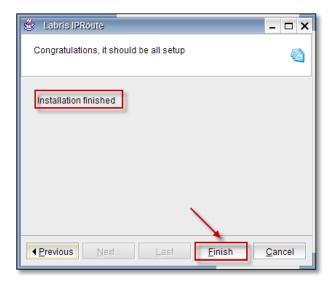
Configuration of the Alias connection.

🗳 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 X
IP aliases gives y and netmask to a	ou the ability to assign another IP address minterface
Alias Config	guration
Name	test 1
IP Address	169.254.1.10 2
Netmask	255.255.255.0 3
Interface	eth0 4
▲ Previous	lext ▶ Last Einish Cancel

These are the inputs for the Configuration of Interface.

1	Name	Type the Name
2	IP	Give the IP Address
	Address	
3	Netmask	Type the Netmask
4	Interface	Select Interface from the drop down Menu

Installation is finished, Click on Finish button.



Below screen appears, click on **close** button.



eth0:0 test IP Alias 169.254.1.10 eth1 OUTSIDE Ethernet 10.11.12.221 inside eth2:0 IP Alias eth2:10 IP Alias eth2:11 IP Alias eth2:12 IP Alias eth2:13 eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias IP Alias	Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
eth1 OUTSIDE Ethernet 10.11.12.221 eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 eth2:9 IP Alias 192.168.20.1 IV eth2:10 IP Alias IV IV eth2:11 IP Alias IV IV eth2:12 IP Alias IV IV eth2:13 IP Alias IV IV eth2:15 IP Alias IV IV eth2:16 IP Alias IV IV eth2:17 IP Alias IV IV	~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🔧
eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 Image: Delet eth2:9 IP Alias IP Alias Image: Delet Image: Delet		eth0:0	test	IP Alias	169.254.1.10	
eth2 invsibe Ethernet 192.108.20.1 eth2:9 IP Alias IP Alias eth2:10 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:11 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:12 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:13 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:14 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:15 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:16 IP Alias IX Activa eth2:17 IP Alias IX Activa	~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
eth2:10IP Aliaseth2:11IP Aliaseth2:12IP Aliaseth2:13IP Aliaseth2:14IP Aliaseth2:15IP Aliaseth2:16IP Aliaseth2:17IP Alias	~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	Delete
eth2:11 IP Alias eth2:12 IP Alias eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:9		IP Alias		
eth2:11 IP Alias eth2:12 IP Alias eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:10		IP Alias		Activate
eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:11		IP Alias		
eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:12		IP Alias		
eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:13		IP Alias		Edit
eth2:16 IP Alias		eth2:14		IP Alias		
eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:15		IP Alias		-
		eth2:16		IP Alias		Status
✓ eth3 WAUTH Ethernet 10.1.0.1		eth2:17		IP Alias		
	✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	
		eth5		Ethernet		

We can notice the New interface added to the Interfaces list with **IP Alias connection**.

Select the Interface and click on Activate button.

✓ eth0 Ethernet 169.254.1.1 eth0.0 test IP Alias 169.254.1.10 ✓ eth1 OUTSIDE Ethernet 10.11.12.221 ✓ eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 ● eth2:9 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:10 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:12 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:13 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:15 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:16 IP Alias IP Alias ● eth2:17 IP Alias IP Alias	Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
✓ eth1 OUTSIDE Ethernet 10.11.12.221 ✓ eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 ● eth2:9 IP Alias ● eth2:10 IP Alias ● eth2:11 IP Alias ● eth2:12 IP Alias ● eth2:13 IP Alias ● eth2:14 IP Alias ● eth2:15 IP Alias ● eth2:16 IP Alias ● eth2:17 IP Alias	~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🔧
eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 eth2:9 IP Alias eth2:10 IP Alias eth2:11 IP Alias eth2:12 IP Alias eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth0:0	test	IP Alias	169.254.1.10	
eth2:9IP Aliaseth2:10IP Aliaseth2:11IP Aliaseth2:12IP Aliaseth2:13IP Aliaseth2:14IP Aliaseth2:15IP Aliaseth2:16IP Aliaseth2:17IP Alias	~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
eth2:10IP Aliaseth2:11IP Aliaseth2:12IP Aliaseth2:13IP Aliaseth2:14IP Aliaseth2:15IP Aliaseth2:16IP Aliaseth2:17IP Alias	~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	📷 Delete
eth2:11IP Aliaseth2:12IP Aliaseth2:13IP Aliaseth2:14IP Aliaseth2:15IP Aliaseth2:16IP Aliaseth2:17IP Alias		eth2:9		IP Alias		
eth2:12 IP Alias eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:10		IP Alias		X Activat
eth2:13 IP Alias eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:11		IP Alias		
eth2:14 IP Alias eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:12		IP Alias		
eth2:15 IP Alias eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:13		IP Alias		🛃 Edit
eth2:16 IP Alias eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:14		IP Alias		5
eth2:17 IP Alias		eth2:15		IP Alias		-
		eth2:16		IP Alias		Status
		eth2:17		IP Alias		
✓ eth3 WAUTH Ethernet 10.1.0.1	~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	
eth4 Ethernet		eth4		Ethernet		

Activation process is in progress.



Now we can notice that the newly added Interface is Active.

IP Configuration	Routing			
Interfaces				
Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
× -	eth0:0	test	IP Alias	169.254.1.10
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1

Editing IP Alias

Select the Interface and click on **Edit** button to Edit the Interface.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🏑
~	eth0:0	test	IP Alias	169.254.1.10	
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	Delete 💦
	eth2:9		IP Alias		
	eth2:10		IP Alias		🏹 Deactivate
	eth2:11		IP Alias	× 1	
	eth2:12		IP Alias		
	eth2:13		IP Alias	*	🔣 Edit
	eth2:14		IP Alias		
	eth2:15		IP Alias		-
	eth2:16		IP Alias		Status
	eth2:17		IP Alias		
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	
	eth4		Ethernet		
	eth5		Ethernet		

Editing the **Alias configuration**, give the inputs and click on **Apply tab** to apply the changes.

???AliasConfigurat	ionDialog.this.title???	×
Alias Configuration		_
Name	test sample	
IP Address	169.254.1.11 2	
Netmask	255.255.255.0 3	
Save	Apply Cancel	

•Click on Save tab to save the changes in Configuration

These are the inputs for **Editing** the Interface

1	Name	We can Edit the existing Name
2	IP Address	We can Edit the existing IP Address
3	Netmask	Give the Netmask for the given IP Address

After applying the changes, Interface will restart.

Restart process is in progress.

Restart	×
Restarting Interface	

We can notice the changes in the Interface in the Interfaces list.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
✓	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1
	eth2:9		IP Alias	
	eth2:10		IP Alias	
	eth2:11		IP Alias	
	eth2:12		IP Alias	
	eth2:13		IP Alias	
	eth2:14		IP Alias	
	eth2:15		IP Alias	
	eth2:16		IP Alias	
	eth2:17		IP Alias	
✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1

Enable / Disable

Select the Interface and click on Deactivate button to deactivate the Interface.

es					
Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🍛
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11	
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	Delete
	eth2:9		IP Alias		
	eth2:10		IP Alias		V Deactivate
	eth2:11		IP Alias		
	eth2:12		IP Alias		
	eth2:13		IP Alias		🛃 Edit
	eth2:14		IP Alias		
	eth2:15		IP Alias		
	eth2:16		IP Alias		Status
	eth2:17		IP Alias		
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	
	eth4		Ethernet		

Status

Select the Interface and Click on Status button to check the status of the Interface

A	Device	Name	Turne	IP	
Active		Name	Туре		🙏 🙏
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Aug
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11	
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	📷 Delete
	eth2:9		IP Alias		
	eth2:10		IP Alias		🏏 Deactivate
	eth2:11		IP Alias		/X Deddavda
	eth2:12		IP Alias		
	eth2:13		IP Alias		🛃 Edit
	eth2:14		IP Alias		5
	eth2:15		IP Alias		
	eth2:16		IP Alias		Status
	eth2:17		IP Alias		
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	
	eth4		Ethernet		
	eth5		Ethernet		

Below screen gives the status of the Interface

Ethernet Stat	15					×
RECIEVED		0045057			074040	
Packets	2.04 M	2045867	Packets	971.34 K	971342	
Bytes	273.32 MB	286602294	Bytes	445.43 MB	467067233	
Error	0		Error	0		
Dropped	244		Dropped	0		
Overruns	0		Overruns	0		
Frame	0		Carrier	0		

Right click on the Interface, to perform Edit, Activate, Deactivate, status, Delete, Edit groups, Activate groups, Deactivate groups actions.

Active	Device	Nam	е Туре	IP
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221
~	eth2	INSIDE	Edit	192.168.20.1
	eth2:9		Activate	
	eth2:10		Deactivate	
	eth2:11		Status	
	eth2:12		Delete	
	eth2:13		Edit Groups	
	eth2:14		Activate Group	
	eth2:15		Deactivate Group	
	eth2:16		Deactivate Group	
	eth2:17		IP Alias	
✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1

ADSL (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/Disable)

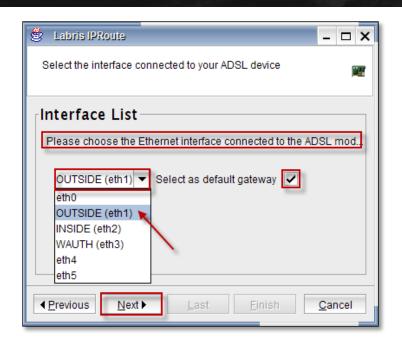
Select IP Configuration and click on Add button

Configuration	Routing				~
Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🌭
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
	eth2		Ethernet		
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	Delete
	eth4		Ethernet		
	eth5		Ethernet		Activate
					~~
					Edit
					Status
					Status

Choose **ADSL** from the types of Interfaces and click on **Next** button to continue.

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙
Labris Security Gateway Widget	1
Labris IpRoute create wizard allows you create IP aliases and PPPoE connections.Please select the interface type that you want to create	
Types	
IP Alias	
ADSL	
O Bridge	
🗇 3G	
🔿 Vlan	
Previous Next Last Einish C	ancel

Choose the Ethernet Interface to the ADSL from the drop down list, check mark the default Gateway and click on **Next** button.



User Information should be provided

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 ×						
User information is used for authenticating your ADSL							
Authentication							
Login TestUse							
Password •••••	•• 2						
Password (again) •••••	•• 3						
▲ Previous	Last <u>Einish</u> <u>C</u> ancel						

These are the inputs for the User

1	Login	Type Login name of the User
2	Password	Type the Password of the User
3	Password (again)	Type the Password of the User again for confirmation

ADSL

Configuration of ADSL connection.

😤 Labris IPRou	ie -	- 🗆 X				
Make sure all th	Make sure all the information is correct					
ADSL conf	iguration vice will be created.					
Login	TestUser					
Interface	OUTSIDE (eth1) 2					
Device	ppp0 3					
▲ <u>Previous</u>	<u>N</u> ext ▶ Last Einish	Cancel				

1	Login	It displays Login name of the User
2	Interface	It displays the Interface type
3	Device	It displays device name

Click on **Next** button to continue.

Once the installation is finished, Click on Finish button.



Below screen appears, click on close button.

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 X
Congratulations, it should be all setup	6
Installation finished	
	Close

We can notice Interface added in the Interfaces list with ADSL type of connection

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
✓	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
✓	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11
✓	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221
	ррр0		ADSL	
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1
	eth2:9		IP Alias	
	eth2:10		IP Alias	
	eth2:11		IP Alias	
	eth2:12		IP Alias	
	eth2:13		IP Alias	
	eth2:14		IP Alias	
	eth2:15		IP Alias	
	eth2:16		IP Alias	
	eth2:17		IP Alias	
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1
	eth4		Ethernet	
	eth5		Ethernet	

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🌭
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11	
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
	ppp0		ADSL		🔄 🔪 🚼 Delete
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1	
	eth2:9		IP Alias		🔀 Activate
	eth2:10		IP Alias		
	eth2:11		IP Alias		
	eth2:12		IP Alias		Edit
	eth2:13		IP Alias		
	eth2:14		IP Alias		
	eth2:15		IP Alias		Status
	eth2:16		IP Alias		
	eth2:17		IP Alias		
~	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	

Select the Interface and click on Activate button to activate the Interface.

Activation process is in progress

Activate	×
Interface is beig activated	

Bridge (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)

To configure Bridge connection for the Interface.

Select **Bridge radio button** from the types of connection.

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙						
Labris Security Gateway Widget	6						
Labris lpRoute create wizard allows you create IP aliases and PPPoE connections.Please select the interface type that you want to create							
Types							
O IP Alias							
ADSL							
Bridge 3G							
🔿 Vlan							
Previous Next Last Einish	<u>C</u> ancel						

Configuration of Bridge Connection screen.

🔮 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙						
IP aliases gives you the ability to assign another IP address and netmask to an interface							
Bridge							
Bridge Interface	br0						
Bridge Name	TestBridge 1						
IP	192.168.0.110 2						
Netmask	255.255.255.0 3						
First Interface	OUTSIDE (eth1)						
Second Interface	eth4						
▲ Previous Next	Last Einish Cancel						

These are the inputs for Bridge connection

1	Bridge Name Type the Bridge connection			
2	IP	Type the IP Address		
3	Netmask Type the Netmask			
4	First Interface Select the First Interface from the drop down list			
5	Second Interface	Select the Second Interface from the drop down		
		list		

Interface Configuration process is in progress

Interface Configuration	×
Configuring Interface	

Once the installation finished click on **Finish** button.

😤 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 X
Congratulations, it should be all setup	•
Installation finished	J
▲ Previous Next Last Einish	<u>C</u> ancel

We can notice that the Interface is added in the Interfaces list with **Bridge** type of connection.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
 Image: A state Image: A state<td>eth0</td><td></td><td>Ethernet</td><td>169.254.1.1</td>	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
~	eth0:0	testsample	IP Alias	169.254.1.11
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221
	ppp0		ADSL	
~	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1
~	eth2:9	sampleuser1	IP Alias	192.168.0.201
	eth2:0		IP Alias	
	eth2:1		IP Alias	
	eth2:2		IP Alias	
	eth2:3		IP Alias	
	eth2:4		IP Alias	
	eth2:5		IP Alias	
	eth2:6		IP Alias	
	eth2:7		IP Alias	
	eth2:8		IP Alias	
	eth2:10		IP Alias	
	eth2:11		IP Alias	
	eth2:12		IP Alias	
	eth2:13		IP Alias	
	eth2:14		IP Alias	
	eth2:15		IP Alias	
	eth2:16		IP Alias	
	eth2:17		IP Alias	
✓ \	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1
~ \	eth4		Ethernet	

Activation process is in progress.

Activate	×
Interface is beig activated	

Click on **Add** button to add an interface.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP	
~	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1	Add 🌄
~	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.12.221	
	eth2		Ethernet		
✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1	Delete
	eth4		Ethernet		
	eth5		Ethernet		V Deactivat
					Edit

3G (ADD, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)

To configure 3G connection for the Interface

Select **3Gbutton** from the types of connection.

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙
Labris Security Gateway Widget	1
Labris lpRoute create wizard allows you create IP aliases and PPPo connections.Please select the interface type that you want to creat	
Types O IP Alias	
○ ADSL	
Bridge 3G Vlan	
	<u>Cancel</u>

Choose the service provider of the 3G modem from the drop down list, check the default gateway.

👙 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙
Select the 3G service provider	
Service Provider List	
Please choose the service provider of the 3G modem	
avea Select as default gateway avea turkcell vodafone	
▲Previous Next Last Einish	Capaci
▲ Previous Next Last Finish	<u>C</u> ancel

Scanning of 3G Modems process is in progress.

Modems List	×
Scannig Modems	

Then the below screen appears stating that, User information is used for authentication. Choose the **"Modem"** from the drop down list and enter the **"pin"** of the modem and click on **"Next"** to proceed further.

🖑 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 X
User information is use connection	ed for authenticating your ADSL 🥑
Modem	
Modem	•
Pin	No PIN
-	
-	
	/
▲ Previous Next	Last Einish

Note – Since we don't have connection to the 3G modem, in the below screen message is displayed as "There is no plugged modem on the Labris device Please check your modem". Click on Cancel tab.

🛎 Labris IPRoute 📃 🗖 🗙
User information is used for authenticating your ADSL of the connection
Modem
Modem
Pin No PIN
There is no plugged modem on the Labris device. Please check your modem.

3G Release Note;

1 Configuration of old generation 3G Modem

- Plug the modem into the USB port on the device.
- Labris Management Console is opened and accessed to the system with an authorized user name and password.
- By clicking on the add button on the right in the IP Configuration tab from the Network Settings Module the Labris Interface Wizard opens.
- The forward button is clicked by selecting the 3G on the opened screen.
- The service provider is selected on the next screen, and in case the added 3G shall be used as the default gateway the related box is selected and clicked on next button.
- In the next screen are the 3G modems listed on the modem line. The appropriate modem is selected and , if available, the pin entered, if no pin available then the "no pin" box is selected and clicked on the next button.
- On the next screen are the features of the configured modem listed, the PPP interface is created by clicking on the next button.
- By clicking on end button on the next screen the interface wizard is closed.
- The created PPP interface is listed under interfaces.
- The related PPP interface is selected and enabled with the help of the "Activate" button on the right or right-clicking on the interface. Activation may last up to 1-2 minutes..
- The type, IP address, connection status, referrals status, signal status will be shown on the enabled interface.
- In case the added modem shall not be used as the default gateway and will be used as additional

line it has to be saved as an additional line. For this, it can be added as a line by clicking on the advanced button on the Network Settings> Routing screen.

- The permission rule of the created interface is added to the firewall general policy.
- According to the usage status of the created interface in the firewall NAT policy the NAT rule is added and the modem is made available to use.

2. Configuration of new generation 3G modem

- The modem is plugged into the USB port on the device.
- The Labris Management Console is opened and accessed to the system with an authorized user name and password.
- Network settings module is opened. The new generation of devices plugged on the device is seen as ether interface. The latest added interface on the interface list is the interface of the modem.
- The IP address of the modem is usually example: 192.168.1.1 or 192.168.2.1. We can give the IP address of the modem interface on the device in the same subnet with the modem interface by clicking on create on the right side, for example:192.168.1.2 or 192.168.2.2
- If the modem is selected as the default gateway the IP address of the modem is entered by selecting the related interface in the pre-defined network gateway from the Network Settings> Routing section and saved with the button in the bottom right.
- In case the added modem shall not be used as the default gateway and will be used as additional line it has to be saved as an additional line. For this, it can be added as a line by clicking on the advanced button on the Network Settings> Routing screen.
- The permission rule of the created interface is added to the firewall general policy.
- According to the usage status of the created interface in the firewall NAT policy the NAT rule is added and the modem is made available to use.

Vlan (Add, Edit, Delete, Status, Enable/disable)

To configure VLAN for the Interface.

Select VLAN button from the types of connection.

🔹 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 🗙
Labris Security Gateway Widget	1
Labris IpRoute create wizard allows you create IP aliases and PPPol connections.Please select the interface type that you want to create	
Types	
O IP Alias	
O ADSL	
O Bridge	
🗇 3G	
(Vian	
Previous Next Last Einish	<u>C</u> ancel

Configuration of VLAN

🛎 Labris IPRoute	- 🗆 X
Virtual LANs (Vlar networks to an in	ns) give you the ability to assign multiple 🛛 🕅
Vlan Config	juration
Name	VLAN11 1
IP Address	10.1.13.1 2
Netmask	255.255.255 3
Vlan Tag	11 4
Interface	eth5 5
	—
▲ <u>P</u> revious	lext Last <u>Finish</u> <u>Cancel</u>

These are inputs for configuration of VLAN

1	Name	Type the Name
2	IP Address	Give the IP Address
3	Netmask	Give the Netmask of the IP Address
4	Vlan Tag	Give the Tag of the Vlan
5	Interface	Choose the Interface from the drop down list

Click on Next tab to continue

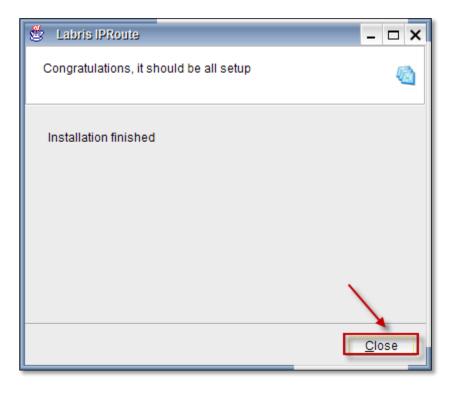
Interface Configuration process is in progress

Interface Configuration	×
Configuring Interface	

Installation finished click on **Finish** button.

🖑 Labris IPRoute	-
Congratulations, it should be all setup	
Installation finished	
▲ Previous Next Last Einish	<u>C</u> ancel

Below screen appears, click on close button.



In the below screen we can notice Interface, click on Activate tab to activate the Interface.

Active Device Name Type IP Image: status of the status of t						IP Configuration Routing
v tun0 Tunnel 10.8.3.1 v eth0 Ethernet 169.254.1.1 v eth1 OUTSIDE Ethernet 10.11.14.221 v eth2 INSIDE Ethernet 192.168.20.1 v eth3 WAUTH Ethernet 10.1.0.1 v eth4 Ethernet 10.1.13.1 eth5 Ethernet 10.1.13.1						Interfaces
Image: Constraint of the state of the s		IP	Туре	Name	Device	Active
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1	Add 🎺	10.8.3.1	Tunnel		tun0	
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1		169.254.1.1	Ethernet		eth0	
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1		10.11.14.221	Ethernet	OUTSIDE	eth1	
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1	Delete	192.168.20.1	Ethernet	INSIDE	eth2	
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1	 	10.1.0.1	Ethernet	WAUTH	eth3	
eth5 Ethernet eth5.11 VLAN11 VIan 10.1.13.1	V Activate		Ethernet		eth4	
eth5.11 VLAN11 Vlan 10.1.13.1		10.1.13.1	Vlan	VLAN10	eth4.10	
	 -		Ethernet		eth5	
	Edit	10.1.13.1	Vlan	VLAN11	eth5.11	
Status						
Status	-					
	Status					
Refresh	n Pofraci					
Refes	ellesi					

Activation process is in progress.



We can notice Interface is Activated in the below screen.

Active	Device	Name	Туре	IP
✓	tun0		Tunnel	10.8.3.1
✓	eth0		Ethernet	169.254.1.1
✓	eth1	OUTSIDE	Ethernet	10.11.14.221
✓	eth2	INSIDE	Ethernet	192.168.20.1
✓	eth3	WAUTH	Ethernet	10.1.0.1
✓	eth4		Ethernet	
✓	eth4.10	VLAN10	Vlan	10.1.13.1
~	eth5		Ethernet	

Routes

In **Routing tab** the touting table of Labris Secure Gateway is displayed. In this table you can see the Destination, Mask, Default Gateway, Interface and Metric properties of each route. Destination is the destination IP or network; mask defines the destination host or network's Netmask, default gateway is next way point of the package. Interface is the interface which will be used for routing operation.

IP Configuration Ro	uting			
Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric
10.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0
10.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.00		0
10.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.00	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0
169.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.00	eth0	0
Advanced				Mdd 🔀 Delete
Default Gateway				
Gateway 10.11.12.1				
Interface OUTSIDE (eth1)	▼			
Load Balancing Disabled	💞 Enable			
				Save 🔊 Refresh

Default Gateway

The Default gateway is the default next hop for every packet, when there is no explicitly specified gateway for destination of that packet. In order to change the default gateway firstly enter an IP address of the default gateway and choose an interface from which Packets are sent to the gateway.

Dafault Gateway
Gateway 10.11.12.1
interface OUTSIDE (eth1) 🔻
eth0
OUTSIDE (eth1)
oad Bala _{WAUTH (eth3)} / Enable

Static Route

A static route is a manually configured mapping of an IP address to a next-hop destination.

A static route causes packets to be forwarded to a different next hop other than the configured default gateway. By specifying through which interface/gateway the packet will leave and to which device the packet should be routed, static routes control the traffic exiting Labris LOG.

Add (Static Route)

Add static routes when you want to route traffic destined for specific network/host via a different next hope instead of a default route.

Click on Add button to add static route.

Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric
0.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0
0.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0		0
0.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0
69.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0	0
				\mathbf{X}

Below screen appears.

Route Add		×
Route		
Destination	192.168.0.10	
Mask	255.255.255.0	2
Gateway	192.168.0.1	3
Device	eth0	√ 4
Metric	•= 5	
	Add	Cancel

These are the inputs to Add route

1	1 Destination Give the Destination IP Address			
2	2 Mask Give the Netmask of the Destination IP Address			
3	3 Gateway Give the Gateway IP Address			
4	4 Device Choose Device from drop down list			
5	Metric	Choose Metric value		

Click on Add button.

We can notice **Static route** in the Routing list.

IP Configuration Routing						
Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric		
10.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0		
10.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0		0		
10.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0		
192.168.0.10	255.255.255.0	192.168.0.1	eth0	0		
169.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0	eth0	0		

Delete (Static Route)

Select the Static Route from the list and click on **Delete** button, to delete Static route.

Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface		Metric
0.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0	
0.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0		0	
0.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0	
92.168.0.10	255.255.255.0	192.168.0.1	eth0	0	
69.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0	eth0	0	
					χ.

Load Balance

Load balance can be configured based on following types

- Configuring a virtual web server with three real web servers
- Adding a server load balance port forwarding virtual IP
- Weighted load balancing configuration
- HTTP and HTTPS persistence configuration
- packet load balance or destination load balance

By default Load Balance is in disable mode, click on Enable button.

Γ	Default Gateway	1
	Gateway 10.11.12.1	I
L	Interface OUTSIDE (eth1)	
		l
	Load Balancing Disabled 🧳 Enable	

When Load Balance is enabled Gateways section with the fields Gateway, Interface, Weight, Reachable, Router are seen

Gateways							
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	👍 Add	🔀 Remove	
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	3	3	Edit	Cottingo	
					J Edit	Nettings	
Load Balancing Enabled 🄀	Disable				-		

Add (Load Balance Route)

Click on Add tab to add Gateway

Gateways					-	
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🖨 Add	🔀 Remove
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	٨	٢	🧪 Edit	Settings
Load Balancing Enabled	🕇 Disable					

Below screen appears

	×			
Gateway H	2dit			
IP Address	192.168.0.10			
Interface	eth0 2 💌			
Weight	1 🗘 🔒			
OK Cancel				

These are the inputs to add Gateway.

1	IP Address	Type IP Address
2	Interface	Choose the Interface from the drop down list
3	Weight	Choose Weight value

Click **Ok** to add Gateway

We can notice Gateway added in the below screen

Gateways					
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🖗 Add 🛛 🗶 Remove
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	2	2	
192.168.0.10	eth0	1	3	3	🥒 Edit 🧠 Settings
Load Balancing Enabled 🔀	Disable				

Edit (Load Balance Route)

Select the Gateway and click on **Edit** tab to Edit the Gateway

Gateways					
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🔰 🖓 Add 🛛 🗶 Remove
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	2	٢	
192.168.0.10	eth0	1	3	3	Edit Settings
Load Balancing Enabled 🔀 Di	sable				

Below screen appears

	_		×
Gateway E	dit	1	
IP Address	192.168.0.1		
Interface	eth0	2	-
Weight		1 🕄 🔒	
	OK Can	cel	

These are the inputs to edit gateway

1	IP Address	We can Edit the existing IP Address
2	Interface	We can Edit Interface (Optional)
3	Weight	We can Edit Weight value (Optional)

Click **Ok** to apply changes

Delete (Load Balance Route)

Select the Gateway and click on Remove tab to remove gateway

Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	👙 Add	🔀 Remov
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	2	3	A = 11	A
192.168.0.1	eth0	1	2	8	🥒 🥒 Edit	Setting

We can notice **Gateway** removed from the list in the below screen

Gateways					
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🔮 Add 🛛 🗶 Remove
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	٨	٨	🖉 Edit 🧠 Settings
Load Balancing Enabled	💥 Disable				

Advanced/ Policy Based Routing

Click on Advanced Tab

Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric
10.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0
10.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0		0
10.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0
169.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0	0
~				

There are two sections in the Advanced Routing table:

Upper section is for link configuration and the other one is for decision configuration. A Link is a virtual "link" for packets to a specific interface and a gateway. By defining decisions, one can redirect a package to a link based on the package's source and destination IP or network addresses.

Link Name	Gateway	Interface	谷 🚭
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	🗶 Remove
Decision Table			
			a
	Destination	Link	🔮 Add
Source	Destination	LIIIK	Aug
Source	Destination	LIIIK	Remove
Source	Destination	LIIK	X Remove
Source	Destination	LIIK	
Source	Desination	LIIK	X Remove

Link Configuration

A Link is represented by a name, a default gateway and an interface.

To create an Interface, click on **Add** button in the Link Configuration table.

Link Name	Gateway	Interface	😔 🕀
lain	10.11.12.1	eth1	× Remo
			Remo

Below screen appears to create a New Gateway

Link Edit		×
Link Name	Testlink 1	
Default Gateway	192.168.0.1	2
Interface	eth0	▼ 3
	add	cancel

These are the inputs to add Link

1	Link Name	Type the Name of the Link
2	Default Gateway	Give the Default Gateway
3	Interface	Choose the Interface from the drop down list

Click on Add tab

We can notice New Link added in the Link Configuration in the below screen

Links Configuration			
Link Name	Gateway	Interface	🖶 Add
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	🔀 Remove
Testlink	192.168.0.1	eth0	- Tremove
U			1

Decision Table

A Decision is represented by source IP/network, destination IP/network and the link name to which the packages are redirected.

To add new decision, click on Add tab

Source	Destination	Link	🐥 Add
			🗶 Remove
			A 11-
			🔺 Up
			Down

Below screen appears

Decision Add	×
Decision Please type an ip address or select a user or group	
From salih 1	Add User or Group
To testgroup1768 2	Add User or Group
Link main (10.11.12.1)	
Add Cancel	

(OR)

Decision Add	×
Please type an ip address or select a user or gr	oup
From 192.168.20.0/24	Add User or Group
To 0.0.0.0	Add User or Group
Link Testlink (192.168.0.1) 💌	
Add Cancel	

These are the inputs to add **Decision**

1	From	Click on Add User or Group and browse User or Group as
		Source or we can give the IP address
2	То	Click on Add User or Group and browse User or Group as
		Destination or provide the IP address
3	Link	Choose Link from the drop down list

Click on Add tab



We can notice **Decision** added in the **Decision table** in the below screen

Decision Table			
Source	Destination	Link	🖶 Add
salih	testgroup1768	main	🔀 Remove
			📥 Up
			Down

Click on Save button to save newly added Link and Decision to the Advanced Routing Table.

lvanced Routing Ta	ble		;
Links Configuration	0.1	1-1-5-5	
Link Name	Gateway	Interface	👙 Add
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	🔀 Remove
Testlink	192.168.0.1	eth0	
Decision Table	Destination	Link	
salih	testgroup1768	main	🔀 Remove
			L Up
\backslash			Down
💾 Sa	ave 🤤 Refresh	X Cancel	

1	Save	It enables us to Save changes made to the	
		Advanced Routing Table	
2	Refresh	It enables us to Refresh Advanced Routing Table	
3	Cancel	It enables us to Cancel and close the tab	

Saving and Applying Links and Decisions is in progress.

Advanced Routing	×
Saving and Applying Links and Decisions	

Select the Link and click on Remove tab to remove Link from Link Configuration.

Link Name	Gateway	Interface	e 🔨 🍄 A
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	Re
Testlink	192.168.0.1	eth0	N INC

We can notice Link is removed from the Link Configuration.

Links Configuration			
Link Name	Gateway	Interface	🐥 Add
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	Remove

Select the Decision and click on **Remove** tab to remove Decision from the Decision table.

ecision Table Source	Destination	Link	Add 🧬
alih	testgroup1768	main	Remove
			A Remove
			🔺 Up
			Down

Click on Save tab to save the changes made to the Routing.

Click on Refresh tab to refresh Routing.

Destination	Mask	Mask Default Gate		Interface	Metric	
.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH	(eth3)	0	
.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0			0	
.11.12.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	OUTSID	E (eth1)	0	
69.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0		0	
					Add 🔀 De	
	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🚔 Add 🛛 💥 Rem	
Advanced Gateways Gateway 0.11.12.1	Interface OUTSIDE (eth1)	Weight	Reachable	Router	Add 🗶 Rem	

Saving process is in progress

Labris IProute	×
Saving static routes	

WAN Load Balancing

By default load balance is disabled, Click on **enable tab**, to make Load balance Enable.

In the below screen we can notice Load Balance Enabled

Gateways					
Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🝦 Add 🛛 🗶 Remove
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	¥	₩	
195.175.1.2	OUTSIDE2 (eth4)	1	×	×	Settings 🖉
Load Balancing Enabled	🔀 Disable				Save 🔊 Refresh

Click on Add tab

	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric
95.175.1.0	255.255.255.252	0.0.0.0	OUTSIDE2 (eth4)	0
10.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0
10.1.13.0	255,255,255.0	0.0.0.0	INSIDE2 (eth5)	0
0.8.3.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	tun0	0
0.11.12.0	255.265.255.0	0.0.0.0	OUTSIDE (eth1)	0
192.168.20.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	INSIDE (eth2)	0
169.254.0.0	255.255.0.0	0.0.0.0	eth0	0
	IP Addr Interfac Weight	e INSIDE (eth2)	2	
Advanced	Interfac	e INSIDE (eth2)	2	Add Sele
Gateways Gateway	Interface	e INSIDE (eth2)	able Router	
Gateways	Interface	e INSIDE (eth2)		

These are the inputs for the Gateway Edit.

1	IP Address	Type IP Address
2	Interface	Choose Interface from the drop down list
3	Weight	Select Weight. Weight of the distribution ratio between each of the two represents default gateway.

Click on Ok tab.

We can notice one interface in active mode.

Gateway	Interface	Weight	Reachable	Router	🚔 Add 🛛 💥 Remov
10.11.12.1	OUTSIDE (eth1)	1	¥	¥	
95.175.1.2	OUTSIDE2 (eth4)	1	×	×	🖉 🥒 Edit 🖉 Setting

WAN Failover using CLI

When more than one internet line is used for active-passive in-line redundancy then in that case truncation of the preferred line is the second line, in the second line of the first line again when auto and auto disable.

This process is carried out via the CLI.

These are the following command lines.

Information

WAN1 IP Address:10.10.10.2/30

WAN1 Gateway: 10.10.10.1

WAN2 IP Address:20.20.20.2/30

WAN2 Getaway: 20.20.20.1

LAN IP Address: 192.168.168.0/24

DMZ IP Address: 10.0.0/24

WAN Failover Configuration

Step 1:

The configuration file patch

NOTE: Open CLI and Open conf file for editing using the below command

vim /opt/labris/etc/sysconfig/labris-trigger.conf

The following is the configuration file, you can use your own network ip addresses contained in the update according to the requirement.

#It's starting

#NOTE : Default GW for WAN1 (Active)
route1 = "10.10.10.1"

#NOTE : WAN1 up Interface
route1.iface = "eth1"

#NOTE : WAN1 live checkup the line will make the control of the external environment, ip addresses. route1.ping = "144.122.166.1 195.175.39.40"

#NOTE : WAN1 in the absence of the line to the following line in this line.
route1.action.NOT_ROUTER = "\
echo ---METRO ETHERNET1DOWN--- | logger \
route del default gw10.10.10.1 \

#NOTE : Add a new route for backup link WAN2
route add default gw20.20.20.1 \

#NOTE: Users are added to the Internet through a NAT policy to WAN2.The IP address of the LAN. If more than one of the same row is copied only ip addresses are changed. iptables -t nat -I POSTROUTING -o eth2 -s 192.168.168.0/24 -j SNAT --to-source 20.20.20.2 \ iptables -t nat -I POSTROUTING -o eth2 -s 10.0.0.0/24 -j SNAT --to-source 20.20.20.2 \

#NOTE : updates the settings for the web filter
/etc/init.d/labris-webfilter reload \

echo "---SNAT changed to METROETHERNET1" | logger"

```
#NOTE: Check the status of the line would last WAN1 3 second
route1.action.ROUTER = " \
echo ---METRO ETHERNET 1 UP--- | logger \
```

#NOTE : If the WAN1 WAN2 to stand up for the route will be deleted. route del default gw 20.20.20.1 \

#NOTE :WAN1 to route again.
routeadd default gw10.10.10.1 \

```
//NOTE: Delete old rule for WAN2
iptables -t nat -D POSTROUTING -o eth2 -s 192.168.168.0/24 -j SNAT --to-source 20.20.20.2
iptables -t nat -D POSTROUTING -o eth2 -s 10.0.0.0/24 -j SNAT --to-source 20.20.20.2
```

//NOTE: updates the settings for the web filter
/etc/init.d/labris-webfilter reload \

echo "---SNAT changed to METRO ETHERNET1" | logger"

route2 = "20.20.20.1"

route2.iface = "eth2"

route2.ping = "144.122.166.1 195.175.39.40"

```
route2.action.UNREACHABLE = "echo ---METRO ETHERNET 2DOWN--- | logger"
route2.action.REACHABLE = "echo ---ADSLMODEMUP--- | logger"
route2.action.ROUTER = "echo ---ADSL-LINE-UP--- | logger"
route2.action.NOT_ROUTER = "echo ---ADSL-LINE-DOWN--- | logger"
```

/etc/init.d/labris-trigger restart

#It's finished

Step 2:

Add Advance routing on the new gateway for wan2.

Click on Advanced option under Routing in Network Settings tab.

Click on Add tab to add a link.

IP Configuration Routin	ŋ			
Destination	Mask	Default Gateway	Interface	Metric
10.1.0.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0	WAUTH (eth3)	0
10.8.3.0	²⁵ Advanced Routing Table		×	0
10.11.12.0	25			0
192.168.20.0	25 Links Configuration	1		0
169.254.0.0	25 Link Name G	ateway Interface	🔂 Add	0
	main 10.11.	12.1 eth1	X Remove	
	Decision Table			
	Source De	stination Link	🔮 Add	
			🗶 Remove	
			▲ Up	
			Down	
	<u> </u>			
	💾 Save 🔄	Refresh X Cancel		
Advanced	L			Mdd 🔀 Delete

Give the **Link Name**, mention **Default Gateway** and choose **interface** from the drop down list and click on **Add** tab.

Link Nar	ne Gateway Interface 🦆 Add	
main	10 11 12 1 eth 1	0
	TINX EQU	9
	Link Link WAN2	
Decision Tabl	Default Gateway 20.20.20.1	
Source	Interface INSIDE (eth2)	
	add cancel	e
	n	

We can notice new Link added to the Link Configuration table.

Under Decision Table click on **Add** tab.

Links Configuration	Gateway	Interface	👍 Add
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	Remove
WAN2	20.20.20.1	eth2	
Decision Table	Destination	Link	Add
Decision Table	Destination	Link	Add
	Destination	Link	

Step 3:

Add a source/policy base route on the decision table for DMZ and LAN network.

Mention **Source** and **Destination** IP address and choose Link from the drop down list.

Click on Add tab.

Advanced Routing Table	×
Links Configuration	
Decision Add	×
Please type an ip address or select a user or group	
From 10.0.0/24	Add User or Group
То 0.0.0.0	Add User or Group
Link WAN2 (20.20.20.1)	
Add Cancel	
	Down
💾 Save 🤤 Refresh 🗶 Cancel	

In the below screen, we can notice Decision added in the Decision table.

dvanced Routing Table 🗙					
Links Configuration -					
Link Name	Gateway	Interface	🖨 Add		
main	10.11.12.1	eth1	🔀 Remove		
WAN2	20.20.20.1	eth2			
Decision Table					
Decision Table					
Decision Table	Destination	Link	🔗 Add		
	Destination all	Link WAN2	🔗 Add 🔀 Remove		
Source					
Source			🔀 Remove		

Log Settings

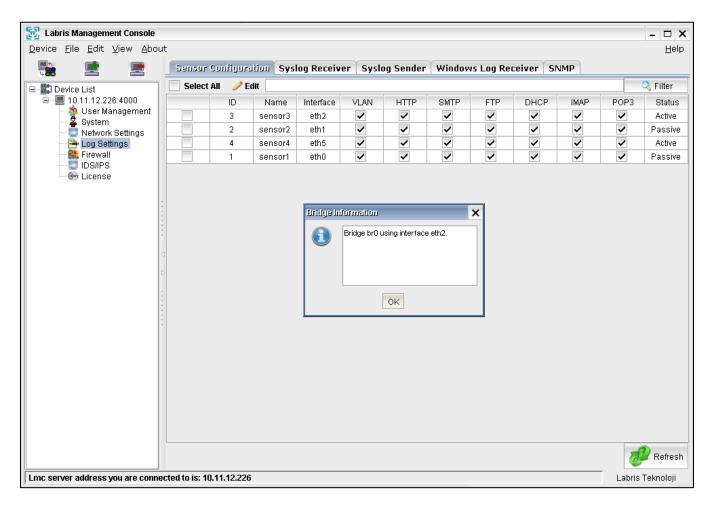
In this module Sensor settings, Syslog, Windows logs and SNMP configurations can be made. Your servers' or network devices' logs are collected on Labris LOG and signed with TurkTrust Time stamp.

Sensor Configuration

Every ethernet on Labris LOG can be configured separately as a sensor.

The desired sensors can be made active or passive via the Sensor Configuration tab in the Log Settings module.

Sensors start running as soon as logs are received on bridge or mirror mode.



Every single sensor has been designed to sniff 6 different protocols. It can be chosen various protocols on each sensor.

VLAN option can be enabled if there is a VLAN configuration on the network, which its traffic will be listened. There is no restriction to leave it open.

Edit Sensor	×
 Active 	
Mode *	Standard
Sensor Name *	sensor3
Interface *	eth2
VLAN(802.1Q) *	
Log Options	
HTTP	Records URL addresses.
🖌 FTP	Records FTP connections.
🗸 рнср	Records the distribution of the internal network ip addresses.
SMTP	Records E-mail transfers.
🗸 РОРЗ	Records E-mail intakes.
	Records E-mail intakes.
	OK Cancel

1	Active	Sensor can be set as active / passive.
2	Mode	Standard. Variant options will be available by future.

3	Sensor Name	Name to define regarding sensor.
4	Interface	Interface which is sensor works on it.
5	VLAN (802.1Q)	It can sniff logs on networks, which are VLAN tagged.
6	Log Options	It defines what kind of protocols' logs will be sniffed. Supported protocols: HTTP, FTP, DHCP, SMTP, POP3, IMAP

Syslog Receiver

Logs that formatted as Syslog can be easily recorded by defining Log sender devices via this menu.

Click add button to add new record. It is chosen a name to define the server, an IP address and a port where logs will be sent from. A configuration file is created by given server name and it can be monitored on the monitoring view with that name.

🛃 Labris Management Console									- 🗆 X
Device File Edit View About									_ □ × <u>H</u> elp
	Sensor Conf	iguration	Syslo	a Receiver	Syslog Sender	Windows Log	Receiver	SNMP	
	Select All	🔮 Add 🛛					I		🔍 Filter
🖻 💻 10.11.12.226:4000		Server N	lame	IP Address	Port	Protocol	Status		omments
🔤 🆄 User Management 🚽		slave_d	hcp	10.11.12.226	515	TCP	Active		
Vetwork Settings									Refresh
Lmc server address you are connect	ed to is: 10.11.1	2.226						Labris	Teknoloji

1	Select ALL	All pre-defined configurations can be chosen.
2	Add	It is used to add a new definition.
3	Edit	It is used to edit pre-defined configuration.
4	Delete	It is used to delete pre-defined configuration.
5	Comment	Description field.

Edit Server		×
 Active 		
Server Name *	slave_dhcp]
IP Address *	10.11.12.226]
	Default Port: 514 Protocol: TCP and UDP	
Port/Protocol *	515 TCP 💌	
Comment		
	OK Cancel	

1	Active	Previously defined configurations can be active / passive.		
2	Server Name	A name to define the Syslog resource of regarding sensor. Also the		
		configuration file is created with this name.		
3	IP Address	IP address of the server which sends logs via Syslog.		
4	Port/Protocol	It is used to define which port/protocols will be used to send logs		
		to Labris Log appliance.		
5	Comment	Description field.		

Syslog Sender

Labris Log appliance can send logs which, retrieved from different sources by different ways, to external log collector devices over Log Sender in Syslog format.

Logs which are sent from the field to the record type that will be sent to the requested records are selected.

Descriptions will be sent to the server is made. All records can be sent if requested. Added later in the records are automatically sent to the server.

Labris Management Console			
<u>D</u> evice <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit ⊻iew Abo	ut	<u>H</u> elp	
	Sensor Configuration Syslog Receiver Syslog Sender Windows Log Receiver SNMI	P	
🖃 🕄 Device List	Select All 🔮 Add 🥜 Edit 🔀 Delete	🔍 Filter	
ID SPIE Construction ID SPIE Construction	Server Name IP Address Port Protocol Log Type Status	Comments	
		🥡 Refresh	
Lmc server address you are conn	ected to is: 10.11.12.226	oris Teknoloji	

1	Select ALL	All pre-defined configurations can be chosen.
2	Add	It is used to add a new definition.
3	Edit	It is used to edit pre-defined configuration.
4	Delete	It is used to delete pre-defined configuration.
5	Comment	Description field.

Add Server		×
 Active 		
Server Name *		
IP Address *		
Log Type *	All	
	● Custom ○ Syslog Receiver ○ Windows Log Receiver ○ SNM	1P
	administrative network operational dhcp pop3	
Port/Protocol *	ТСР	
Comment		
	OK Cancel	

1	Active	Previously defined configurations can be active / passive.	
2	Server Name	A name to define the Syslog resource of regarding sensor. Also the configuration file is created with this name.	
3	IP Address	IP address of the server which sends logs via Syslog.	
4	Log Type ALL	When check this option all received and collected logs will be sent to the external defined server in Syslog format.	
5	Custom	All sensor logs and Labris Log own logs will be sent with this name.	
6	Syslog Receiver	Logs retrieved from Syslog.	
7	Windows Log Receiver	Logs retrieved from Windows Servers by "Windows Log Sender"	
8	SNMP	Logs which is retrieved in SNMP format, is sent to the external log collector server.	
9	Port/Protocol	It is used to define which port/protocols will be used to send logs to external log collector.	
10	Comment	Description field.	

Windows Log Receiver

Event logs of Windows servers, DHCP, EXCHANGE, IIS and other text based records can be sent to Labris Log through "Windows Labris Log Sender". These records can be saved by making changes in settings of Windows Log Receiver.

🔢 Labris Management Console					- 🗆 X
<u>D</u> evice <u>F</u> ile <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>A</u> bout					<u>H</u> elp
	Sensor Configuration	Syslog Receiver	Syslog Sender	Windows Log Receiver	SNMP
🖃 📳 Device List	📃 Select All 🛛 👙 Add	🥜 Edit 🛛 🔀 Delete			🔍 Filter
ID.11.12.226:4000 System ID.System Log Settings Eirewall ID.S/IPS Eicense	Se	rver Name IP A	ddress Lo	g Type Status	Comments
Lmc server address you are connect	ed to is: 10.11.12.226				Refresh Labris Teknoloji

1	Select ALL	All pre-defined configurations can be chosen.
2	Add	It is used to add a new definition.
3	Edit	It is used to edit pre-defined configuration.
4	Delete	It is used to delete pre-defined configuration.
5	Comment	Description field.

Add Server		×
Active		
Server Name *		
IP Address *		
Log Type *	APPLICATION	•
Custom	APPLICATION FAX PRINT	
Comment	POWERSHELL	
	REMOTEACCESS REMOTEDESKTOPSERVICE	
	SECURITY	
	DNS	-

1	Active	Defined settings can be set active / passive.	
2	Server Name	A name to define Windows server source. At the same time, log	
		files are constructed with that name.	
3	IP Address	IP address of the Windows server to take the logs from.	
4	Log Туре	A definition is made here to be able to keep the logs sent from "Windows Log Sender". Same settings selected and defined on Windows server are applied here.	
5	Custom	If this option is selected, a definition is made based on other text content defined on "Windows Log Sender". While making definition on Windows, the definition given as PREFIX is defined here as exactly.	
6	Comment	Explanation field.	

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)

This option takes the logs of server and network devices having SNMP support. It records the logs by converting into line log formats.

Labris Management Console		- 🗆 🗙
Device File Edit View Abou		<u>H</u> elp
		SNMP
🖃 聞 Device List	Select All 🔮 Add 🥜 Edit 🔀 Delete	🔍 Filter
 I0.11.12.226:4000 User Management System Network Settings Log Settings Firewall IDS/IPS License 	Server Name IP Address SNMP Name Status	Comments
		🧬 Refres
mc server address you are conn	ected to is: 10.11.12.226	Labris Teknoloji

1	Select ALL	All defined settings are selected.			
2	Add	To make a new definition, Add button is used.			
3	Edit	To make a change on the previously defined configuration, Edit button is used.			
4	Delete	To delete defined configuration, Delete button is used.			
5	Comment	Explanation field			

Add Server	2	×
 Active 		
Server Name *		
IP Address *		
SNMP Name *	labrissnmp	
Comment		
	Port: 162 Protocol: UDP	
	OK Cancel	

1	Active	Defined settings can be set active / passive.
2	Server Name	A name to define related server or network device. At the same time, logs are constructed with this name.
3	IP Address	IP address of the server whom logs will be taken from
4	SNMP Name	SNMP sender's community name is written.
5	Comment	Explanation field.

Windows Labris Log Sender

Labris Log Sender tool provides service to all past logs on servers that have Windows Operating System (to be referred as OS later in this text), DHCP Service, IIS Service, Exchange Server and any other text-based log files from distant Labris LOG Server.

Labris Log Sender tool uses TCP 514 Port for sending logs.

Labris Log Sender tool supports the following OS:

Windows Server 2003 32 bit /64 bit, Server 2008 32 bit /64 bit, Server 2012 64 bit, Windows7 32 bit/64 bit and Windows8 32 bit/64 bit

Labris Log Sender Pre-Setup and Software Agreement

Labris Log Sender tool can be downloaded for your OS from the link shown below:

Click <u>here</u> for Windows 32 bit OS Server / User Machine Log Sender.

Click <u>here</u> for Windows 64 bit OS Server / User Machine Log Sender.

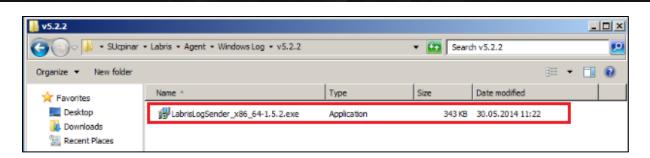
It is important that the user who will setup the software on the computer must have administrator access on the existing OS.

Firewall protection mode must be switched off while Labris Log Sender tool is being setup on Windows OS or you must make sure that TCP 514 port is not banned on the system. If there is a protective antivirus program on the system, default directory of Labris Log Sender tool (default directory C:\Program Files\LabrisLogSender) must be excluded from the protection area.

How to use Log Sender Installation?

When Labris Log Sender tool pre-setup conditions are met, you can install it on your Windows OS by following the steps shown below:

You can see the software version and bit information of the OS in the "Name" section.

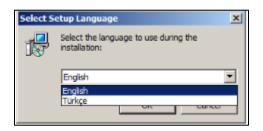


You can start the installation by clicking on the "Run" button.



<u>1st Step – Language Selection;</u>

Labris Log Sender tool has Turkish and English language support for the installation process. Select the suitable language for you and click "OK". This tool support English language for the post installation process.



2nd Step – Starting Installation Wizard;

Welcome screen for installation wizard gives you the information about Labris Log Sender tool version and warning about installation. After you read the information shown, you can start installing by clicking "Next".



<u>3rd Step – Selecting the Installation Directory;</u>

Installation directory is automatically set to C:\Program Files|LabrisLogSender. You can change the directory on your own choice.

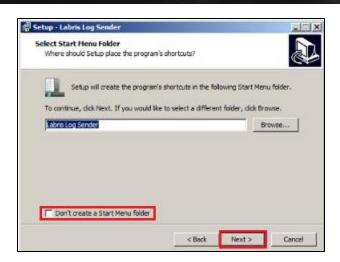
After you complete choosing directory selection, continue to next step by clicking "Next".



4th Step – Creating Shortcut Name;

Create a shortcut name for Labris Log Sender tool to be shown on the start menu. If you do not want to create a start menu folder, tick "Don't create a StartMenu folder".

After you finish editing name, continue to next step by clicking "Next".



5th Step – Creating a Desktop Icon;

Decide about whether you want to create a desktop icon for Labris Log Sender tool on Windows Desktop.

After you decide about it, continue to next step by clicking "Next".



6th Step – Installing Log Sender tool;

Upon you finish the previous steps, you can start the installation process by clicking "Install".

If there is a change in the previous steps, click "Back" and edit them.



6th Step – Completing Setup Wizard;

Click "Finish" to end the installation process.



How to use Log Sender Configuration?

After the installation process, open the shortcut either on Windows Desktop or the Start Menu.

If there is no shortcut on any of these, you can start the program by clicking "LabrisLogSender.exe" file from the installation directory (default C:\Program Files\LabrisLogSender)

After you start the shortcut or LabrisLogSender.exe file, screen shown below will welcome you. Detailed information about screen is provided in the following photos and introduction.

The following screen will welcome you upon opening LabrisLogSender.exe or shortcut file. Detailed info is available on the picture below or the text under it.

🚰 Labris Log Sender					_	
Log Configuration Server Configuration 2						
1 Log Types	Other Text-Base	d Logs				
Windows Eventlog Sources ; You should select types you want to log.		Sources ; You can define te older or a single file.	xt based log		020	3
Application	Name	Prefix	File Filter	Path		
Security Windows PowerShell DHCP Exchange IIS					88	4
9	•				ļ	•
Information						=1
						16
Status : Running 17			13	Show Logs	🗎 Save	•

Log Configuration

1	Log Configuration	Log Configuration Tab
1.1	Log Types	Select Log Type
1.2	Other Text Based Logs	Other Text Based Logs. Add a New Text File
1.3	Other Text Based Logs	Other Text Based Logs. Edit Text File Settings
1.4	Other Text Based Logs	Other Text Based Logs. Delete Text File
1.5	Information	Information for status
1.6	Save	Save all configuration
1.7	Status	Log Sender Service Status
1.8	Show Logs	Show Sender Logs

1/1.1 Log Types;

This is the easy and detailed section for sending the specifications available on Windows OS and event logs to LOG Server.

Event logs are divided into two parts that are Application and Security.

Application;	<u>Security;</u>
Below status for application logs can be	Below status for security logs can be sent to
sent to LOG Server.	LOG Server

Application Application For FailureAudt GuccessAudt SuccessAudt Warning	Security Security FailureAudit SuccessAudit Warning
Windows PowerShell;	Windows Features;
Below status for Windows PowerShell logs	Below status for Windows Features logs can
can be sent to LOG Server.	be sent to LOG Server.
Windows PowerShell FailureAudt SuccessAudit Warning	DHCP Exchange IIS IIS IIS

1.2/1.3./1.4 Other Text-Based Logs;

This allows defined text-based log events to be sent to LOG server. Administrator user can view *.txt extension files and C:/Windows/System32/Dhcp/ directory files.

Other Text-Based Log User Defined Log Sour sources, whole folder	oes ; You can define text b	ased log		1 0 2 0
Name	Prefix	File Filter	Path	
•		Select	X File Pool	 J

1	Other Text-Based Log Add	Add Text-Based Log
1.1	File	Add Text-Based Log File
1.2	File Pool	Add Text-Based Logs Folder

1.1 Text-Based Logs File;

Click "File" button and file directory is selected correctly.

	×
DNS	
DNS_LOG_FILE	
C:\Windows\System3.	Select File
	🔮 Add
	DNS_LOG_FILE

1.2 Text-Based Logs File Pool;

Click "File Pool" button and file directory is selected correctly.

🞇 Add File Po	ol		×
Name	DHCP		
Prefix	DHCP_LOG_FOLDER		
Folder Path	C:\Windows\System3.	Select Folder	
File Filter	*Jog	🥑 Add File Pool	

Other Text-Based Logs view will seem like as shown below:

	og Sources ; You can define text based lo e folder or a single file.	a	020
Name	Prefix	File Filter	Path
DNS	DNS_LOG_FILE	FILE	C:\Windows\System32\dns.log
DHCP	DHCP_LOG_FOLDER	".log	C:\Windows\System32\dhcp

1.8 Show Logs;

You can view all LOG Server log event that are sent by Log Sender in Show Logs section.

👸 Event	Sevent Logs						
Filter :	Al		•		Auto clean :	250 💌	🏷 Clear Screen
	All						
Status :	Running						

Server Configuration

This is the section for configuration screen for Labris LOG Server information. Default log sending port is automatically set to TCP 514.

Cache Time section is for creating cache memory for log event when the access to LOG Server is unavailable.

🖓 Labris Log Sender	×
Log Configuration Server Configuration 2	
Event Log Types	
IP Adress : 127.0.0.1 Paddress for the Labris log server 2.1	
TCP Port : 514 Port number for the Syslog server 22	
Cache Time : 120 (minutes) When the server unreachable , cache the logs along this time. 23	
Save 24	
Status : Running 23	

2	Server Configuration	Log Configuration Tab
2.1	IP Address	Labris LOG Server IP Address
2.2	TCP Port	TCP Port Number
2.3	Cache Time	Log Cache Time (Minutes)
2.4	Save	Save Configuration
2.5	Status	Log Sender Service Status

Labris LOG Server Configuration

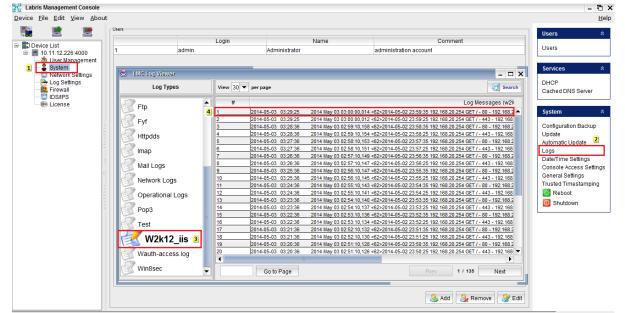
You should make these settings after you finish installation and select the log event for Labris Log Server.

1. Identifying Windows device on which Log Sender tool is installed.

🛃 Labris Management Console			- @ ×
Device File Edit View Abou	ıt <u>2</u>		<u>H</u> elp
	Sensor Configuration Syslog Receiver Syslog Sender Windows Log Receiver SNMP		
🖃 🚼 Device List	Select All 📃 🄀 Delete 🥜 Edit 🔮 Add 3		🔍 Filter
■ ■ 10.11.12.226:4000	Add Server X	Status	Comments
	VUD Zelval	Active	
Network Settings	Active 4	Active	
1 Log Settings	V Acave	Active	
	Server Name * w2k12_iis	Active	
- Icense			
	IP Address * 192.168.1.10 6	5	
	Log Type * IIS	1	
	Custom	B	
	Comment Windows Web Server IIS LOG	9	
	OK Cancel		

1	Log Settings	Log Sender or Receiver Server Configuration Tab
2	Windows Log Receiver	Add Windows Log Receiver Server
3	Add	Add Windows Log Receiver
4	Active (Status)	Log Receiver Status
5	Server Name	Name for Server
6	IP Address	Windows Log Receiver IP Address
7	Log Type	Select a Log Type
8	Custom	Custom Log Type
9	Command	Command for Log Receiver

2. Viewing sent logs of Windows device on which Log Sender tool is installed.



1	System	System Configuration and Log View Tab
2	Logs	All Log File
3	Log Types	Select Log Show
4	Log Rows	Log Sender Logs

Port mirroring

3Com Switch Port Mirroring

To copy traffic of port 1 to port 19:

<Sysname> system-view [Sysname] interface Ethernet1/0/19 [Sysname-Ethernet1/0/19] monitor-port [Sysname-Ethernet1/0/19] quit [Sysname] interface Ethernet1/0/1 [Sysname-Ethernet1/0/1] mirroring-port both [Sysname-Ethernet1/0/1] quit

<4500> display mirror Monitor-port: Ethernet1/0/19 Mirroring-port: Ethernet1/0/1 both

Cisco Switch Port Mirroring

Kopyalanmasını istediğimiz port: Source Port fa0/3 Hedef Port: Destination Port fa0/4

switch(config)#monitor session 1 source interface fa0/3 switch(config)#monitor session 1 destination interface fa0/4

To copy multiple source ports to destination port;
 Source Port fa0/3
 Destination Port fa0/5

switch(config)#monitor session 2 source interface fa0/3 switch(config)#monitor session 2 destination interface fa0/5

- To display the copied ports on the switch:

show monitor session 1 show monitor session 2

HP Switch Port Mirroring

Connect via telnet or console access. #telnet 192.168.2.28

Switch to 'Privilege' mode . (You should see '#' instead of '>'.) hp>enable hp#

Switch to 'configuration' mode.

hp#configure terminal

Type the port that Labris Log device is connected as monitor port. Some keys has port numbers (A1-12, B13-24, C25-36, D37-48) and some keys are direct port numbers (1-2-3-4-5-6...).

hp(config)#mirror-port ethernet 9

Enter the settings of the port which will be copied. This port is usually the port that Firewall is connected. By copying source port of network traffic is copied to firewall, all network traffic will be visible.

hp(config)#interface ethernet 3

Issue monitor command.

hp(eth-3)#monitor

Exit from ethernet settings.

hp(eth-3)# end

Save changes.

hp#wr mem

Juniper Switch Port Mirroring

Firstly, connect to console access interface of Juniper device. Please type 'edit' to switch edit mode.

Use the commands below to specify the source port(port that router is connected). 'LOG' is typed as a description.

set ethernet-switching-options analyzer LOG input ingress interface ge-0/0/7.0 # set ethernet-switching-options analyzer LOG input egress interface ge-0/0/7.0

After specifying the source port, you should specify destination port (port that Labris LOG device is connected).

Incoming and outgoing traffic in 'ge-0/0/7.0 ethernet' is copied to 'ge-1/0/22.0 ethernet' after typing the command below.

set ethernet-switching-options analyzer LOG output interface ge-1/0/22.0

Please type 'commit' to apply your changes.



If a port is used for port mirroring in the switch, it is usually not used for network access. Therefore, use a different port for your Labris LOG device's management port.

Logview

Introduction

Labris Logview is a project which aims to make monitoring the system wide logs easier to system admins. User can see all logs for entire system log sources.

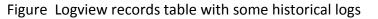
1	Firewall	Firewall Network Logs View
2	Access	Access Logs View
3	Operational	Operational Logs View
4	Administrative	Administrative Logs View
5	Wireless Authentication	Wireless Authentication Logs View
6	IPMAC	IPMAC Logs View
7	DHCP	DHCP Logs View
8	Mail	Mail Logs View

Logview allows user to define different log sources and regarding columns. Users can easily access new logs via "Live Monitoring" and reach older records for a given date range.

REWALL LOGS	Create Time: 2014-06-03 08:												Q 🖺
		-											ų s
Date / Time	Source	Source User	Source Port	Destination	Destination User	Destinatio	Rule	Action	Protocol	Application	Mac Address		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	192.168.0.165	1.00	45054	192.168.0.1		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	192.168.0.165		44804	192.168.0.1		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	1.55.158.138		48917	192.168.1.2	1	25	_lfp_Default	DROP	TCP	MARK=0x35	00:90:0b:2b:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	1.55.158.138		48917	192.168.1.2	100 C	25	_lfp_Default	DROP	TCP	MARK=0x35	00:90:0b:2b:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	108.160.166.30		80	192.168.1.2		54867	_lfp_Rule	DENY	TCP		00:90:0b:2b:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:31	108.160.166.30		80	192.168.1.2	100 C	54867	_lfp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:90:0b:2b:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:30	192.168.2.144	pelin@yssyk	137	192.168.2.255		137	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	MARK=0x43	5c:t9:dd:4t:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:30	192.168.2.167		58472	192.168.0.1		53	_itp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	00:15:65:5a:75:7b		
2014-06-03 08:12:30 2014-06-03 08:12:30	192.168.2.167 192.168.1.2		43040 33138	194.27.44.55 108.160.166.30		123 80	_lfp_WAUTH_FORWARD Ifp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP TCP	NTP_NTP	00:15:65:5a:75:7b		
2014-06-03 08:12:30 2014-06-03 08:12:30	192.168.1.2		33138 53930	108.160.166.30		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:30	192,168,0,165		39453	192.168.0.1		53	_itp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:30			59078	192.168.2.1		3127	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	TCP_TCP	00:1e:8c:56:be:1c		
2014-06-03 08:12:30	192.168.1.2		60609	5.9.147.90		80	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	10P_10P	00.16.86.36.06.10		
2014-06-03 08:12:30			1752	194.27.44.56		123	Ifp WAUTH FORWARD	DROP	UDP	NTP NTP	00:15:65:52:23:db	_	
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192.168.1.2		33138	108.160.166.30		80	_itp_Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	air_air	00.13.03.52.23.00		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192,168,2,144	pelin@yssyk	137	192.168.2.255		137	_itp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	MARK=0x43	5c:19:dd:41:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	95.6.72.25	peangyssyn	34766	172.16.1.2		25	_tp_ Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	SMTP_SMTP	00:90:06:26:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:29			37770	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192.168.0.165		48209	192.168.0.1		53	Ip Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192.168.2.144	pein@yssyk	55280	192.168.0.1		53	_itp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	5c:19:dd:41:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192 168 1 2	pranty) solv	45547	195.175.39.39		53	_tp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP				
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192,168,2,144	pelin@yssyk	1739	192,168,2,1		3127	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	TCP_TCP	5c:19:dd:41:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192 168 2 144	pein@yssyk	1741	192.168.2.1		3127	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	TCP_TCP	5c:19:dd:41:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:29	192.168.1.2		33086	173.194.70.102		80	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	TCP				
2014-06-03 08:12:29			51754	213.180.204.124		993	Ifp WAUTH FORWARD	DROP	TCP	MAP MAP	e0:69:95:eb:e4:36		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	93,186,122,9		45572	172.16.1.2		25	_tp_ Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	SMTP_SMTP	00:90:0b:2b:a0:94		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192,168.0.190		43322	8.8.8.8		53	_lfp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:5b:28:08		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.2.144	pelin@yssyk	64835	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	5c:19:dd:4f:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.1.2		13314	195.175.39.39		53	Ifp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	-			
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.2.144	pelin@yssyk	1735	173.194.70.113		443	_ttp_ Rule	ACCEPT	TCP	SSL_SSL	5c:19:dd:41:23:d8		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		46489	192.168.0.1		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		36701	192.168.0.1	-	53	_lfp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		44055	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		35754	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		54602	192.168.0.1		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		33736	192.168.0.1		53	_ltp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		40605	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_ Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
2014-06-03 08:12:28	192.168.0.165		49518	192.168.0.1		53	_lfp_Rule	ACCEPT	UDP	DNS_DNS	08:00:27:80:1e:e0		
	100 100 0 100			******				1000000	1100	Date Date	00.00.73.00.10		
	Page 1 of 421	Streaming: ON										Displaying	1 to 50 of 21048

Figure Logview records table while streaming with some sample logs

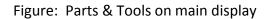
Date / Time	User				URL				
		Source	Mac Address	Destination		Decision	HIT/MISS	Category	Filte
2014-06-03 08:23:33		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:33		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:23:33 2014-05-03 08:23:28	-	192.168.0.166 192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	*SCANNED* *SCANNED*	TCP_DENIED/403		
					http://192.168.0.1:85/login		TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:28 2014-06-03 08:23:28		192.168.0.166 192.168.0.166	1.1		http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED" "SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:28		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:23	-	192.168.0.166		-	http://192.168.0.1:85/login http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDI403 TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:22 2014-06-03 08:23:17		192.168.0.166 192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	*SCANNED* *SCANNED*	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:17 2014-06-03 08:23:17		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login http://192.168.0.1.85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403 TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:17 2014-06-03 08:23:17		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1/85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:17 2014-06-03 08:23:12		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login http://192.168.0.1.85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDH03		
2014-06-03 08:23:12		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:07		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:07		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:23:07		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:00		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED403		
2014-06-03 08:23:01		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:23:01		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:22:56		192 168 0 166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDH03		
2014-06-03 08:22:56		192 168 0 166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIEDH03		
2014-05-03 08:22:56		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/ogin	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:22:51		192 168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1/85/ogin	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:22:51		192 168 0 166			http://192.168.0.1:85/kgin	"SCANNED"	TCP DENIEDH03		
2014-05-03 08:22:46		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:22:46		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/ogin	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:22:41		192 168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP DENIEDI403		
2014-05-03 08:22:41		192 168 0 166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:22:36		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:22:36		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-06-03 08:22:31		192 168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:22:31		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
2014-05-03 08:22:26		192 168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP DENIED/403		
2014-06-03 08:22:21		192,168,0,166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	*SCANNED*	TCP_DENIEDI403		
2014-05-03 08:22:21		192 168 0 166			http://192.168.0.1.85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		
		192.168.0.166			http://192.168.0.1:85/login	"SCANNED"	TCP_DENIED/403		



Parts & Tools

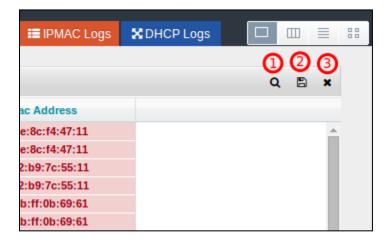
Logview has some easy-to-use parts and useful tools:

Date / Time	Source											
		Source User	Source Port	Destination	Destination User	Destinatio	Rule	Action	Protocol	Application	Mac Address	
2014-06-03 06:45:32	192.168.0.166		60728	192.168.0.187		8080	_Ifp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:32	192.168.0.166		60729	192.168.0.187	100 C	8080	_Itp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:32	192.168.0.163		17500	255.255.255.255		17500	_itp_Default	DROP	UDP		4c:72:b9:7c:55:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:32	192.168.0.163		17500	192.168.0.255		17500	_ltp_Detault	DROP	UDP		4c:72:b9:7c:55:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:30	0.0.0	1 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	68	255.255.255.255	100 C	67	_lfp_Default	DROP	UDP		6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:30	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:30	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_Detault	DROP	UDP	-	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:30	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:29	192.168.0.163		57621	192.168.0.255	1 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	57621	_Ifp_Default	DROP	UDP		4c:72:b9:7c:55:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:28	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_Ifp_Default	DROP	UDP	1 A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	6a:1b:ff:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:28	0.0.0	1 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	68	255.255.255.255	1 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	67	_lfp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:ff:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:28	192.168.0.23		17500	255.255.255.255		17500	_ifp_Default	DROP	UDP		10:60:4b:7e:81:87	
2014-06-03 06:45:28	192.168.0.23		17500	192.168.0.255		17500	_tp_Detault	DROP	UDP		10:60:4b:7e:81:87	
2014-06-03 06:45:27	0.0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_tp_Detault	DROP	UDP		6a 1b #.0b 69 61	
2014-06-03 06:45:27			68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_ IN_MNG_IF			DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#.0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:45:26 2014-06-03 06:45:26	192.168.0.166 192.168.0.166		60730 60731	192 168 0 187 192 168 0 187		8080	_ltp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:14:47:11 00:1e:8c:14:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:26	192.168.0.166		60728	192 168 0 187		8080	_ltp_Detault to Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:14:47:11 00:1e:8c:14:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:24	192.168.0.166		60728	192.168.0.187		8080	_itp_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:14:47:11 00:1e:8c:14:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:22	192.168.0.166		60729	192 168 0 187		8080	_tp_Detaut	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:14:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:22	192 168 0 166		60730	192 168.0 187		8080	_tp_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:14:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:20	192 168.0.158		57621	192 168.0 255		57621	to Delaut	DROP	UDP		e8:40:12:ec.ba:25	
2014-06-03 06:45:20	192 168 0 166		60728	192.168.0.187		8080	Ito Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:20	192 168 0 166		60730	192.168.0.187		8080	_tp_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:20	192 168 0 166		60729	192.168.0.187		8080	Itp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:20	192.168.0.166		60731	192.168.0.187		8080	Ifp Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:19	192.168.0.166	100 C	60730	192.168.0.187		8080	Ifp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:19	192 168 0 166		60731	192 168 0 187		8080	Ip_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192.168.0.166		60725	192.168.0.187		8080	_tp_Detaut	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192 168.0.166		60726	192 168 0 187		8080	tp_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192.168.0.166		60728	192.168.0.187		8080	_ltp_Detault	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192.168.0.166	1.00	60729	192.168.0.187	100 C	8080	_Ifp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192.168.0.166	100 C	60728	192.168.0.187	100 C	8080	_Ifp_ Default	DROP	TCP	100 C	00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:45:18	192.168.0.166		60729	192.168.0.187	100 C	8080	_Ifp_Default	DROP	TCP		00:1e:8c:f4:47:11	
2014-06-03 06:44:04	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:44:02	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_ IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#.0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:44:01	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255	100 A	67	_ltp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
2014-06-03 06:43:36	0.0.0		68	224.0.0.1		67	_ltp_ IN_MNG_IF	DROP	2	IGMP_IGMP	76:37:66:23:33:87	
2014-06-03 06:42:38	0.0.0		68	255.255.255.255		67	_ltp_IN_MNG_IF	DROP	⁷⁶ UDP	DHCP_DHCP	6a:1b:#:0b:69:61	
			P.0	nee nee nee nee		19	Mar Inc. Address of	0000	1100	DUPB DUPB	PL-15-405-05-01	

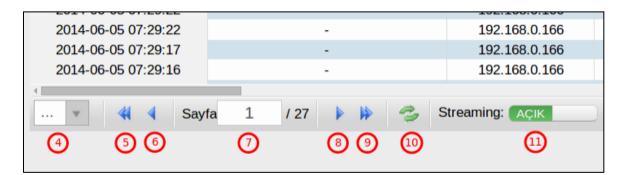


1. Records tables

1	Show / Hide Column Filtering	Select Show or Hide Column Filtering
2	Export Filtered Records	Select Export Filtered Records
3	Remove Table	Select Remove Table



4	Table Length	Select Table Length
5	Backward Pages by 10	Select Backward Pages
6	Previous Page	Select Previous Page
7	Go to Page Number	Write Go to Page Number
8	Next Page	Go to Next Page
9	Forward Pages by 10	Select Forward Pages
10	Refresh The Table	Refresh The Table Button
11	Switch on/off	Switch on/off Live Monitoring



2. Live monitoring shortcuts

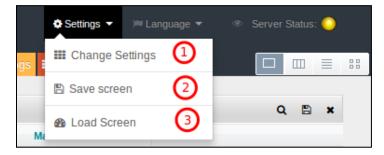
🚓 Fire	ewall Logs 🗰 Access Logs 🛭 🕫 Se	ervice Logs 😁 Administrative Logs	📑 Wauth Logs	🖂 Mail Logs	📰 IPMAC Logs	X DHCP Logs
- (3 4	5	6	0	8
1	Firewall	Firewall Network Log	s View			
2	Access	Access Logs View				
3	Operational	Operational Logs View	N			
4	Administrative	Administrative Logs V	'iew			
5	Wireless Authentication	N Wireless Authenticati	on Logs View	1		
6	IPMAC	IPMAC Logs View				
7	DHCP	DHCP Logs View				
8	Mail	Mail Logs View				

3. Layout options

8			88
	1	23	(4)

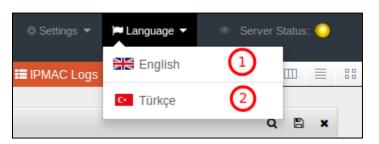
1	Single View	Select Single View
2	Column View	Select Column View
3	List View	Select List View
4	Grid View	Select Grid View

4 . Settings



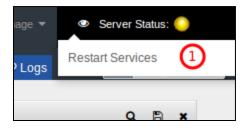
1	Change Settings	Select Change Settings
2	Save Screen	Save Screen
3	Load Screen	Load Screen

5. Language selector



1	English	Select English Language
2	Turkish	Select Turkish Language

6 . Server status & service controller



1	Restart Services	Restart all Services
---	------------------	----------------------

${\bf 7}$. Sidebar



1 Dashboard Select Dashboard for Dashboard Screen

2	All Logs	Select All Logs
3	CPU Usage	CPU Usage Info
4	RAM Usage	RAM Usage Info
5	Disk Usage	Disk Usage Info

Instructions

Logview is a web-based application and the only thing you could run it is a Web browser. We advise you to mostly use Chrome, Safari or Firefox. Logview does not support IE versions before 8.0.

Logview uses Websocket and most of near future Web technologies; therefore the browser you would use must support all these technologies.

Records Table

Records table shows records from your LOG device that is gathers all logs from defined sources. You can see any log data, which is gathered from given date range and given, source. You can access column filter feature just by clicking 1.1 Show / Hide column filtering button and you can make a search by typing any keyword regarding column data.

Date / Time	User	Source	Mac Address	Destination	URL	Decision	HIT/MISS	Category Fit
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.2.156				*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.2.156				*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.2.156					TCP_MISS/304	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.0.153			A REAL PROPERTY OF A READ PROPERTY OF A REAL PROPER	*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.2.161				*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:52		192.168.2.156					TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:51		192.168.0.153			the statistic of a particulation of the	*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:51		192.168.2.156			The second se	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156			and the second se	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156			and the state of t	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156				*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156			The second s	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156			the second se		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.0.153			the state of the second state of the second state of the	*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:50		192.168.2.156			and the second se	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:49		192.168.0.153				*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:49		192.168.2.156			THE ROOM IN CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:48	1000	192.168.2.161			the fact that the second se	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:48		192.168.2.161			the second		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:47		192.168.2.156					TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:47		192.168.0.153			the state of the part of the second sec	*EXCEPTION*Ayricalkli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:47		192.168.2.156			the second se	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:47		192.168.2.156			And the second sec	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			and an other states of the sta	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			and the second second second	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			the set of	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/302	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			the fight a manial state of all states		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46	1000	192.168.2.156			the second s	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			A REAL PROPERTY OF THE REAL PR		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.0.153				*EXCEPTION*Ayricalikli_bir_siteye_girdiniz.	TCP_MISS/206	k
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			the restaurus to the electronic to the	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46	A CONTRACTOR OF	192.168.0.198				*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			and the second se		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.2.156			the second second second second second second		TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:46		192.168.0.163				*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:46	and the second sec	192.168.2.132			the second s	*SCANNED*	TCP_MISS/200	ki
2014-06-05 13:13:45	1000	192.168.2.156			A Party of the second sec		TCP_MISS/200	k
2014-06-05 13:13:45		192.168.2.156			the second statistic results to all second		TCP_MISS/200	k

The picture shows a table that its column filter is not enabled yet:

And by clicking 1.1 Show / Hide Column Filtering button you will see the filters, even they are already filtered:

ACCESS LOGS Create Time: 2014-06-05 1312 Begin: 2014-06-05 00:00								
Date / Time	•	User	Source	Mac Address	Destination	URL	Decision	
🛗 Set Date Range	User		!=192.168.0.42	Mac Address	Destination	URL	scanne	
2014-06-05 13:21:45			192.168.0.155			the state of the state of the state	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:44			192.168.6.173		-		*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:43			192.168.6.173	-		No decision and decisions	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:43			192.168.6.173	-	-	the same of the second s	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:43			192.168.6.173			the second state of the se	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:43			192.168.6.173				*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:43			192.168.6.173		-	A DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY OF T	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:42			192.168.6.173	-	-	the provide strength and the second	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:41			192.168.6.173	-	-	And the second se	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:41			192.168.6.173		-		*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:41			192.168.6.173			and the second se	*SCANNED*	
2014-06-05 13:21:41		hakanmiyesek	192,168,6,173			he //m.haberturk.com/nale#i/2014/06/05/488693/naleri 200x200 ish21401961079	*SCANNED*	

It can be search by using some operators:

- "=" use it for define an equation such as for User column use like "user@domain" or type "=username@domain"
- "!=" use it for User column use like "user@domain" or type "=username@domain"
- "&&" use it for "and" keywords such as for User column use like "=user@domain && !=anotheruser@domain"
- "||" use it for "or" keywords such as for User column use like "=user@domain ||
 !=anotheruser@domain"

In records table you can export your filtered data by clicking 1.2 Export filtered records as CSV or TXT file formatted.

		-					
	≡	Export					
_							
				○ TXT	CSV		
			Export Type:		0.001		
			File Name:	write a file name			
	E	port					
		φοπ					
		-		http://techlaboratory.net/serv	ice/notification		
		-	http://realti	me.services.disgus.com/api/2/th	read/82323746	0?bust=4760	

And you can remove the table by clicking 1.3 Remove table button.

Records table also has a footer, which includes:

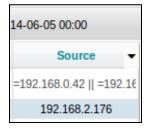
- record ength: use it to set content length of a table by page 10, 15, 20, 30 and 50
- backward- 4 forward buttons: use it to shift pages by 10 forward or backward
- previous
 previous<
- reload buttons: successful use it to reload the page if you think something goes wrong about the table
- streaming on/off button: Streaming: ON enable or disable stream, it is better to stop stream when filtering data.

Records tables also have nice user-friendly features. You can resize columns by pulling the next line to the column and leave it when you reach the size you want. Initially records tables have own predefined size to provide best-fit size for the data inside the column. You can also order historical records table just by clicking the header of the column you would like to sort by; and also you can show or hide columns by clicking the down-arrow on the column heading as show in figure.

Another feature tables have is "replacing columns". You can replace columns by drag and drop. Drag a column you want to move then drop to put where you want.

Real-time Monitoring

Logview provides a real-time monitoring for streaming logs. You can just click the shortcut buttons and it fires an event to create real-time logs monitoring tables.

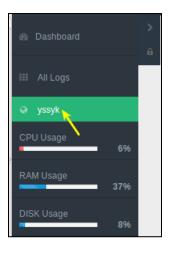




1	Firewall Log	View All Firewall Logs
2	Access Logs	Internet Access Logs
3	Service Logs	Device Service Logs
4	Administrative Logs	Administrative Logs for This Device
5	Wireless Authentication Logs	Wireless Authentication Logs
6	Mail Logs	Mail Logs for SMTP, IMAP and POP3
7	IP-MAC Logs	IP AND MAC Address Logs
8	DHCP Logs	DHCP Logs

Real-time monitoring tables allow you to track real time logs. Even if you want to filter them then it still keeps streaming

Historical Logs



Historical logs are all logs that are retrieved from older logs. You can create a historical records table from sidebar.

After you click the domain name you will see a window like below:

As we see in the figure, there are log sources and regarding fields which will be defined as columns when the table is created. We can select which column will be shown or hidden. In date range selection section, there are predefined date ranges 1 day, 3 days, 1 week. In another case, you can also select date range by manually.

Table						
Select Log Source	 Firewall Logs Service Logs Wauth Logs IPMAC Logs 		Access Logs Administrative Mail Logs DHCP Logs	Logs		
Select Log Fields	Date / Time Mac Address Decision Host Response Code Client Host Method		ser estination ndefined omain ser Agent uration		URL Category	
Default Ranges:	1 day 3 days	1 week				
From:	2014-05-29 16:09					
To:	2014-06-05 16:09					
CREATE TABLE			J	5		

Table								
Select Log Source	O F	irewall		ay 20	14			Access Logs Administrative Logs
	Su	Мо	Tu	We	Th 1	Fr 2	Sa 3	Mail Logs DHCP Logs
Select Log Fields	4		6 13	7	8 15	9 16	10 17	ar 🖌 Source stination 🖌 URL
	18		20 27	21 28	22 29	23 30		defined 🗹 Category
	Tim	e	16:09		29	30	31	ation Wirre Type
Default Ranges:	Hou	ıte					5	
From:		w L4-05	-29 1	16:09)	Do	one	
To:	203	L 4-0 6	-05 1	16:09)			
CREATE TABLE								

Utilities

Settings

Settings section lets you change settings along Logview. By clicking 4.1 Change Settings you will able to set default behavior of columns to be shown or hidden.

If you check any field on this window, it will be shown in records table as shown column. If you uncheck a field, it will be hidden on the table.

Firewall	Access L	Service L	Administ	Wauth Lo	Mail Logs	IPMAC L	DHCP Logs
✓ Date / Time	e (✓ User	V	Source	Mac .	Address	Destination
URL	(✓ Decision	V	HIT/MISS	✓ Cate	gory	Host
Domain	(✓ Filter Group		Response Code	User	Agent	Size
Client Host		Duration		Mime Type	Meth	od	

Save Screen

Logview allows you to save different views depending on your needs. You can create different widgets for different log sources, you can resize columns, set filters, change layouts and then you can click on "Save Screen" and give it a name. The page automatically saves the view after some critical events.

	191 109:204:200:200 -	157lip(
=	Save Page	
	View Name:	
C	REATE SAVE TO DASHBOARD	

Load Screen

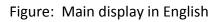
Logview stores your saved screen with any parameters and settings you given, as mentioned above. You can make a search then you fill find all saved screens and select which one you would like to load.

	≡	FIND A VIEW	/					
			NAME:					
э,			FROM:					
			TO:					
~ .		View	v name		Tab	le coun	t	
6-(di:	FI	ND			2014-00-00 10.00		103.204	. 1. 1
	■	FIND A VIEW	V					
			NAME:					
Э,			FROM:					
			TO:					
	,	/iew name		Table count				
6-(view 2		4			Load	Delete
dis		dashboard		4			Load	Delete
	FI	ND			2014 05 05 10.5		460.26	

Regional Settings

Logview supports multilingual operations. Basically, it comes with English and Turkish. If clients require it, it is easy to add more languages to be supported.

Labris	5							Settings -	🍽 Language 👻		tatı
NETWORK	5		🛔 Firewall Logs 🗰 Access Logs	ct Service Log	s 🖶 Administrative Logs	Hauth Logs	⊠ Mail Logs	IPMAC Logs	DHCP Logs		
rd >	FIREWALL LOGS Cre	ate Time: 2014-06-06	5 14:04 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00							۹	
	Date / Time	Source	Source User	Source Port	Destination	Destination User	Destinatio.	Rule	Action	Protoco	
	2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N			
	2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N			
	2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
0.69/	2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
96%	2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
26%	2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
2070	2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
4%	2014-06-06 10:52:53	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255	-	138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:51	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:50	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:39	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT N	ING IF DROP	UDP	



r w o r k i	5									
			🛔 Güvenlik Duvarı Kayıtları	🏭 Erişim Kayıtlar	og işlem Kayıtları	Yönetim Kayıtları	Wauth Kayıtları	🛛 Mail Kayıtları 🔚 IPMAC H	Kayıtları	
>										
A	GÜVENLIK DUVARI KAYITLARI	Oluşturulma	Zamanı: 2014-06-06 14:30 Başlan	gıç: 2014-06-06 00:0	0					
	Tarih / Zaman	Kaynak	Kaynak Kullanıcı	Kaynak Portu	Hedef Adresi	Hedef Kullanio	Hedef Por	tu Kural	Karar	Prot
	2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
1%	2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
1%	2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
70	2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	u
%	2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
70	2014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:52:53	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:52:51	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:52:50	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	U
	2014-06-06 10:52:39	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	u
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	u
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	u
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	u
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	ŭ
	2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1			169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	

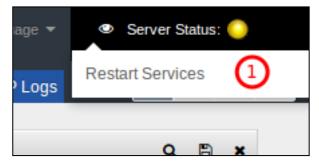
Figure: Main display in Turkish

Service Monitoring

You can monitor background service's status of Logview. The status indicator will be green if all background services work fine, but the indicator will be yellow if some of services are ok but some have problem. If you see yellow indicator you should see system logs. If the indicator is red you should talk with the technical support.

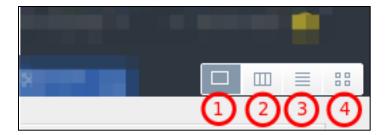


There is also a service controlling option under the Server Status menu to restart services. If you see yellow indicator you may go through to try restarting services. If it may keep staying in the yellow status please contact the technical support.



Layout Options

Logview is a single page application that supports widgetizing the layout. You can monitor 4 different log sources in different records table. There are 4 layout options to placed widgets in the page:



1	Single Widget View	Single Widget View Button
2	Column View	Select Column View
3	List View	Select List View
4	Grid View	Select Grid View

Logview starts with a single widget if there is no dashboard saved and if the dashboard has no widget on it. So, Logview loads a firewall records table in single widget view. You can change the widgets, view option, columns, filters and then save the dashboard or save it with a different name.

Single Widget View

In single widget view layout you can see only one widget at a time. If you pick a streaming records table or create a historical records table it will replace the previous widget with itself. In another case, if you have more than one widget in a different view then you select the single view, the layout option will remove all widget except the one that added last.

Date / Time	Source	Source User	Source Port	Destination	Destination User	Destinatio	Rule	Action	Protocol	Applicat
2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS CI
2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255		138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS (
014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	-	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS
014-06-06 10:52:53	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	-	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS
014-06-06 10:52:51	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	-	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS
014-06-06 10:52:50	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	-	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS
014-06-06 10:52:39	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	-	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO
014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIO

Column View

In column view you can put widgets in columns and vertically display them.

IREWALL LOGS	Create Time: 2014-06-06 15:	16 Begin: 2014-06-0		Q 🖺 🗙	SERVICE LOGS CI	reate Time: 2014-	-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Q	8
Date / Time	Source	Source User	Source Port	Destination	Date / Time	Host	Message	
2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1	· · · · · ·	138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:16:40	localhost	[2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std pcap cache)	reloa
2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:14:20	localhost	Id "T0" respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes	
2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:14:15	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:14:10	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:14:05	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:14:00	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:55	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:49	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:44	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:39	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:34	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:53	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:13:29	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:51	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:28	localhost	Id "T0" respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes	
2014-06-06 10:52:50	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:23	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:39	169.254.1.1	· · · · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:18	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:13	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:08	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:08:02	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:07:57	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	· · · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:07:52	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:38	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:07:47	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:07:42	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	· · · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:07:37	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:03:39	localhost	[2014/06/06 12:03:39.266449, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std pcap cache	rek
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:02:36	localhost	Id "T0" respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes	
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:02:31	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:37	169.254.1.1	· · · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:02:26	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:02:21	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	
2014-06-06 10:52:36	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 12:02:15	localhost	ttyS0: not a tty	

List View

In list view you can put widgets in a horizontal order.

~		_								
Date / Time	Source	Source User S	Source Port	Destination	Destination User	Destinatio	Rule	Action	Protocol	Applicatio
2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	•	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS CIFS
2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	•	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1	•	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	•	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1	•	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1	-	137	169.254.255.255	· · · ·	137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	•	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS CIF
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1	•	137	169.254.255.255		137	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	NTBIOSNS NetBIOS
2014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1	-	138	169.254.255.255	· · · · ·	138	Ifp OUT MNG IF	DROP	UDP	CIFS CIF
			138				Ifp OUT MNG IF			CIFS CIF
2014-06-06 10:52:53		-	138	169.254.255.255		138		DROP	UDP	Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
Image: Wide Logs Creation	ge 1 of 1 ate Time: 2014-06-06 15:	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00			•					Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
Image: Wildle Logs Creation Date / Time Creation	ge 1 of 1 ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00			-					Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
The second se	ge 1 of 1 ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost [2014/06	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 9 /06 12:16:40.055664, 0) printing/print: star	andard.c:68(std		•					Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
VICE LOGS Creation Date/Time 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:14:20 2014-06-06 12:14:20	ge 1 of 1 ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost [2014/06 localhost Id "T0" n	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	andard.c:68(std							Q B
VICE LOGS Crev Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:14:20 2014-06-06 12:14:15	ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localinost f2014/06 localinost f2014/06	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 a 2006 12:16:40.055664, 01 printing/print star aspawning too fast disabled for 5 minutes 4 thy	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
v 44 4 Par RVICE LOGS Cree Date Time 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:20 2014-06-06 12:16:20	ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost (2014/06 localhost tvS0: nc localhost tvS0: nc	6 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 0 0 0/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print star speawring too fast: disabled for 5 minutes t a thy	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
v 44 4 Par RVICE LOGS Creat Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10	ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost (2014/06 localhost (2014/06 localhost (2014/06 localhost (170° m localhost (1750) m localhost (1750) m	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 9 1061 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print star seguming too fast: disabled for 5 minutes t a thy t a thy t a thy	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
v 44 4 Par NVICE LOGS Cree Date / Time Date	te Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost I2014006 localhost I2014006 localhost try50: nc localhost try50: nc localhost try50: nc localhost try50: nc	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 a 206 12:16:40.055664, 01 printing/print star aspanning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes 4 a thy 4 a thy 4 a thy 4 a thy	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
v 44 4 Par RVICE LOGS Cree Date/Time 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:16:40 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:00 2014-06-06 12:14:00 2014-06-06 12:14:00 2014-06-06 12:13:55	ate Time: 2014-08-06 15: Host Messag localhost [2014/06 localhost [2014/06 localhost tty50: nc localhost tty50: nc localhost tty50: nc localhost tty50: nc	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 9 (06 12:16:40.055664, 0] orinting/orint stat sepawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes ta thy ta thy ta thy ta thy ta thy ta thy ta thy	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
y 44 4 Page NRVICE LOGS Creat Date / Time Date / Time Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:14:20 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:10 2014-06-06 12:14:05 2014-06-06 12:14:05 2014-06-06 12:14:05 2014-06-06 12:14:05 2014-06-06 12:13:55 2014-06-06 12:13:55 2014-06-06 12:13:54	te Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Mossag localhost I2014/06 localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 9 1006 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print star 1006 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print star 1006 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print 1006 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/pri	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
v 44 4 Pay RVICE LOGS Cree Date Time	ate Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Messag localhost I2014/06 localhost I2014/06 localhost I2014/06 localhost ItyS0: nc localhost ItyS0: nc localhost ItyS0: nc localhost ItyS0: nc localhost ItyS0: nc localhost ItyS0: nc	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 a 006 12:16:40.055664, 01 printing/print star spawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes ta thy ta ta thy ta ta thy ta thy ta thy ta ta ta thy ta ta ta thy ta ta thy ta ta ta thy ta	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter
The second se	te Time: 2014-06-06 15: Host Mossag localhost I2014/06 localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc localhost IV50: nc	16 Begin: 2014-06-06 00:00 10 006 12:16:40.055664. 0) printing/print star segmentia too fast: disabled for 5 minutes ta thy ta	andard.c:68(std							Displaying 1 to 38 of 38 iter

It is easy to track log records while you have two streaming records table to compare some data. You can select columns and watch logs while the records table streams.

Grid View

Grid view has a wide gallery-like view and puts widgets in a 4 piece grid layout.

REWALL LOGS Cr	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:17	Begin: 2014-06-0		Q 🖺 🗙	ADMINISTRATIVE LO	GS Cr	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:17 Begin: 20	a	
Date / Time	Source	Source User	Source Port	Destination	Date / Time	Host	Message		
2014-06-06 10:53:07	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 11:01:37	localhost	Accepted password for root from 10.7.100.102 port 58930 ssh2		
2014-06-06 10:53:06	169.254.1.1	· · · ·	137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 11:01:37	localhost	pam unix(sshd:session): session opened for user root by (uid=0)		
2014-06-06 10:53:05	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 10:53:00	localhost	pam unix(login:session): session opened for user root by LOGIN(uid=0)		
2014-06-06 10:53:04	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255	2014-06-06 10:53:00	localhost	ROOT LOGIN ON tty1		
2014-06-06 10:53:02	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:53:01	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:53:00	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:52:59	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:52:57	169.254.1.1		137	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:52:55	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255					
2014-06-06 10:52:53	169.254.1.1		138	169.254.255.255					
. ▼ 41 4 Pa		Streaming: ON	Display	ing 1 to 38 of 38 items	🔻 🐗 🍕	Page	1 of 1 🕨 🦃 Streaming: 💿 🗾 Displayin		
	ge 1 of 1)))		Display	ing 1 to 38 of 38 items Q 🖹 🗙			1 of 1 F F Streaming: ON Displayin e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06	ng 1 to 4 o Q	
			Display Source Port			Create Tim			
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16	Begin: 2014-06-0		Q 🗈 🗙	SERVICE LOGS	Create Tim	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06	۹	E
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port	Q 🖹 🗙 Destination	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time	Create Tim	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Iost Message	۹	E
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07 2014-06-06 10:53:06	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138	Q 🖹 🗙 Destination 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4	Create Tim H D loc D loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Host Message alhost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std pc	۹	E
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137	Q 🗈 🗙 Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:2	Create Tim H D loc D loc 5 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 tost Message alhost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po alhost [10 T0" respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes	۹	E
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:04	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137	Q Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Dato / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1	Create Tim P D loc D loc 5 loc D loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 lost Message I2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664. 0) printing/print standard.c:88(std po alhost Id: 1TOT respanying too fast: disabled for 5 minutes alhost th: 50: not a tty	۹	8
REWALL LOGS Cr	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137	Q Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date 7 Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:2 2014-06-06 12:14:11 2014-06-06 12:14:11	Create Tim P 0 loc 5 loc 5 loc 5 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Host Message alhost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po alhost to 10 To respanying too fast: disabled for 5 minutes alhost thy So: not a thy alhost thy So: not a thy	۹	8
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:01	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137 137 137 137 137	Q 🖻 🗙 Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:13:5	Create Tim D loc D loc 5 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Host Message alhost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po alhost Id 'TO' respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes alhost tryS0: not a thy alhost tryS0: not a thy	۹	5
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:04 2014-06-06 10:53:04 2014-06-06 10:53:01 2014-06-06 10:53:01	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.11 169.254.11 169.254.11 169.254.11 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 137	Q D x Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:13:5 2014-06-06 12:13:5	Create Tim P 0 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 9 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 Message alhost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055684, 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po alhost trtyS0: not a try alhost trtyS0: not a try	۹	5
REWALL LOGS Cr Date / Time 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:52:59 2014-06-06 10:52:57	eate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 138	Q Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:13:4 2014-06-06 12:13:4 2014-06-06 12:13:4	Create Tim 0 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 9 loc 4 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 tost Message 2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664. 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po allhost tryS0: not a tty allhost tryS0: not a tty	۹	8
REWALL LOGS Cr Dato Time 2014-06-06 10:53:07 2014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:01 2014-06-06 10:53:01 2014-06-06 10:53:01 2014-06-06 10:52:57 2014-06-06 10:52:57	reate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 138 137	Q D X Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:13:5 2014-06-06 12:13:5 2014-06-06 12:13:4 2014-06-06 12:13:3	Create Tim 0 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 9 loc 4 loc 9 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 tost Message allost [2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664, 0] printing/print standard.c:86(std po allost [10 TO' respawning too fast: disabled for 5 minutes allost twS0: not a tw allost twS0: not a tw	۹	8
Date / Time Cr Date / Time 014-06-06 10:53:06 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:05 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:01 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:53:02 2014-06-06 10:52:59 2014-06-06 10:52:57	eate Time: 2014-06-06 15:16 Source 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1 169.254.1.1	Begin: 2014-06-0	Source Port 138 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 137 138	Q Destination 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255 169.254.255.255	SERVICE LOGS Date / Time 2014-06-06 12:16:4 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:1 2014-06-06 12:14:0 2014-06-06 12:13:4 2014-06-06 12:13:4 2014-06-06 12:13:4	Create Tim P 0 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 0 loc 5 loc 9 loc 4 loc	e: 2014-06-06 15:16 Begin: 2014-06-06 tost Message 2014/06/06 12:16:40.055664. 0] printing/print standard.c:68(std po allhost tryS0: not a tty allhost tryS0: not a tty	۹	8

This view helps you to compare or watch 4 different log sources in tables.

Network Visibility

Visibility is the web based tool for monitoring a network. This tool provides visibility for the network, including current traffic, application and more detailed information. Important functionality is listed as below.

LBRLOG Detailed Logging and Report	ting Series	💰 🝞 🛞 Wizard Help Logout
LBRLOG LOGVIEW LMC VISIBILITY WAUTH		Hello, admin EN 💌
	֎ Dashboard Flows ← Export Data	Hosts • Interfaces • Search Host
Dashboard: Talkers Hosts Applications Senders		
	Top Flow Talkers	
		ee-in-f84.1e100.net
10.11.12.34		www.hurriyet.com.tr
		i.mahmure.com
		ocsp.digicert.com
10.11.13.30		10.11.12.221
		10.11.12.28

a. All active flows are monitored bi-directionally.

LBR	LOG LOGVIE	EW LMC	C VIS	BIBILITY WAUTH				Hello,	admin EN
					B Dashboard Flows ← E	Export Data Ho	osts 👻 Interfa	aces - Search	Host
	tive Flo	ows					٥	t 10 ▼ e*	Applications
nfo	Application	L4 Proto	VLAN	Client	Server	Duration	Breakdown	Throughput♥	Total Byte
nfo	Google	TCP		10.11.12.34:37526	muc03s14-in-f16.1e10:443	1 min, 34 sec	C Server	26.66 Kbit 🛧	646.16 K
nfo	HTTP	TCP		10.11.12.28:36032	www.milliyet.com.tr:80	5 min, 59 sec	C Server	6.91 Kbit 🛧	1.88 M
nfo	SIP	UDP		10.11.12.36:62045	178-251-45-211.vae.d:5060	7 min, 53 sec	Client Server	5.8 Kbit 🛧	17.74 K
nfo	FaceBook	TCP		10.11.12.10:36371	179.60.192.97:443	6 sec	Clie Server	3 Kbit 🛧	12.93 K
nfo	HTTP	TCP		10.11.12.10:47859	im.ft-static.com:80	19 sec	CI Server	1.8 Kbit 🛧	7.85 K
nfo	HTTP	TCP		10.11.12.10:39455	icdncube.milliyetvid:80	25 sec	CI Server	1.55 Kbit 🛧	6.84 K
nfo	y Twitter	TCP		10.11.12.28:51944	a172-233-188-192.dep:443	1 min, 57 sec	Client Server	1.25 Kbit 🛧	4.71 K
nfo	Unknown	TCP		178-251-45-211.vae.d:5000	10.11.12.36:62070	7 min, 57 sec	Client Serve	635.89 bps 🛧	9.55 K
nfo	Unknown	TCP		10.11.12.10:42025	91.93.128.195:5222	7 min, 21 sec	Client Server	559.9 bps 🛧	4.05 K
nfo	HTTP	TCP		10.11.12.28:41535	www.milliyet.com.tr:80	11 sec	Client Ser	263.95 bps 🛧	2.21 K

b. Current usage in selected interface:



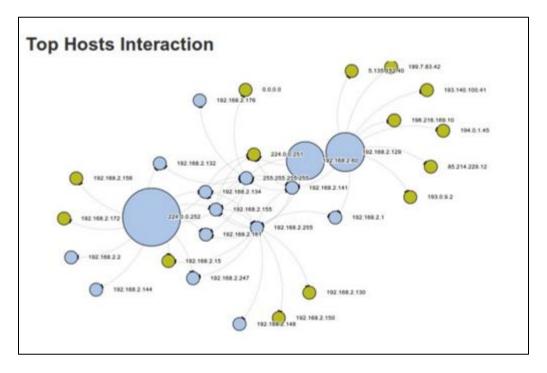
c. Detailed traffic flow in internal and external interface

m 1y

d. Smart search feature list all traffic generating hosts.

Interfaces -	19 <mark>2.168.2.60</mark>
	192.168 2.60
	192.168.2.132
	192.168.2.129
	192.168.2.176
	192.168.2.134
	192.168.2.60
	192.168.2.156
	192.168.2.15

e. All connections are shown in highly interactive graph view.



f. Each IP and hosts has a separate detailed information screen.

Host: 192.168.2.60 Overview Traffic Pa	ckets Protocols Flows Talkers Contacts			
(Router) MAC Address	5C:F9:DD:4F:22:18			
IP Address	192.168.2.60			
Name	192.168.2.60 🕜 Remote Private IP			
First Seen	03/06/2014 09:09:51 [39 min, 33 sec ago]			
Last Seen	03/06/2014 09:49:25 [< 1 sec ago]			
Sent vs Received Traffic Breakdown	Sent Rovd			
Traffic Sent	51,352 Pkts / 6.73 MB 🛧			
Traffic Received	45,423 Pkts / 6.64 MB 🛧			

Firewall

Firewall is software which controls the traffic of incoming and outgoing by analyzing the data packets which is allowable or not in a network. It serves as a gate keeper between severs and outside of the world.

A firewall is a software program or piece of hardware that helps screen out hackers, viruses, and worms that try to reach your computer over the Internet.

Right click on Firewall and select Connect.



Make a new firewall object

A firewall is a rule that describes us what all the incoming connections that are accepted by which instances. Each firewall contains one rule, which specifies a permitted incoming connection request, defined by source, destination, ports, and protocol.

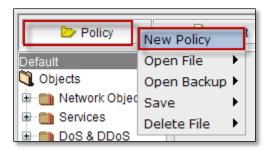
By default, all incoming traffic from outside a network is blocked and without an appropriate firewall rule, no packet is allowed into an instance. You need to set up firewalls to allow incoming network traffic to permit these connections. Each firewall represents a single rule that determines what traffic is permitted into the network. It is possible to have many firewall rules and to be as general or specific as we would like.

When we get connected to Firewall, below screen appears.

By default Labris Demo is displayed.

			N		
Policy	🖈 Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and Ins	tall the rules of Labris_Demo			
🐧 Objects	Opened Policy	:Policys			
Metwork Objects	Save Date :30 Dec	2013, 10:25:05			
🕀 🛅 Services	Current Active Policy	:Policys			
🕀 🛅 DoS & DDoS	Save Date :30 Dec	2013, 10:25:05			
🕀 🛅 QoS/Bandwidth	Previous Active Policy	"Delieve			
E Schedule	Save Date :30 Dec				
Application Control Gradient Control					
E Labris Demo					
Global Polic	Save		Install Policy		Sollback
MAT Policy			Δ 🗸 .		
	Properties of Labris_D	emo (Firewall)			
eth2	General Opt	ions Notes SSH Insp	ecting		
🗈 💶 eth3					
▷ 🕀 💼 eth4	2 2				
	*				
	Name				
	Labris_Demo				
	Apply				5 Cancel
ected to is: 78.188.50.48					Labris Teknoloji

Right click on Policy, Select New Policy



It consists of two fields, Name and Network Interfaces.

In the Name tab, name of the new firewall object should be mentioned.

Network Interfaces with Name, IP, and Mask are selected by default.

Click on Add tab.

	×
Make a new Firewall object	
Name NewsampleObject	
Mask: 255 . 255 . 0 . 0	
Network Interface	
Name eth1	
IP: 10.11.12.221	
Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0	
Network Interface	
Add	Cancel

We can notice new firewall object under firewall.

It consists of two fields.

Compile, Save and Install the rules of new firewall object field displays information regarding newly added object to the firewall.

Properties of new firewall object displaying General, Options, Notes, SSH Inspecting.

Under General tab, the name of the new firewall object is displayed

Policy	Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Default	- Compile, save and Ins	tall the rules of NewsampleObject			
Objects Objects Services Objects Objects Services OoS & DDoS OoS & DDoS OoS & DDoS OoS & Dos OoS OoS & Dos OoS & Dos OoS & Dos OoS OoS & Dos OoS & Dos OoS OoS OoS OoS & Dos Oo	Opened Policy Save Date : Current Active Policy Save Date :30 Dec Previous Active Policy Save Date :30 Dec	2013, 10:25:05 y:Policys			
times eth4	: Save		Install Policy		Sollback
	Properties of Newsam	pleObject (Firewall)			
	Name NewsampleObject	ions Notes SSH Insp	ecting		Cancel

Under Options tab, we can checkmark options like Firewall is part of "ANY", Accept TCP sessions opened prior to firewall installation, Accept ESTABLISHED and RELATED packets before and click on Apply tab to apply these rules to the firewall object.

····· △ ▽ ······	
Properties of NewsampleObject (Firewall)	
General Options Notes SSH Inspecting	
Firewall is part of "Any"	
Accept TCP sessions opened prior to firewall installation	
Accept ESTABLISHED and RELATED packets before first rule	
Apply	Cancel
	• Cancer

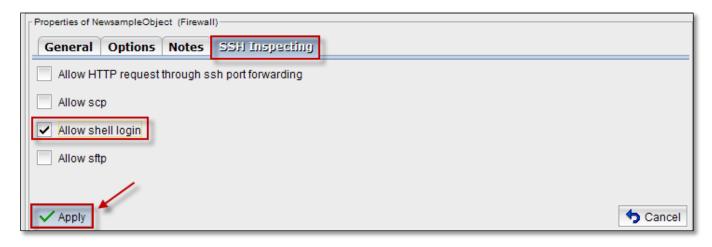
Under Notes tab, we can describe any points regarding new firewall Object and click on Apply tab.

Properties of NewsampleObject (Firewall)
General Options Notes SSH Inspecting
r Notes
Notes
New firewall object
Ivew inewallopject
4 and
✓ Apply

SSH inspecting

SSH inspecting is a unique security solution which enables both real-time inspection, and full replay of SSH, SFTP, Telnet, and RDP traffic and sessions to meet compliance, governance, auditing, and forensics requirements in enterprises and government entities.

In SSH Inspecting tab, we can check mark options like Allow HTTP request through ssh port forwarding, Allow scp, Allow shell login, Allow sftp and click on Apply tab to apply them to the firewall object.



Click on **Save** tab to save changes.

Policy	Object	Insert Rule	▶ Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Default	Compile, save and Ins	tall the rules of NewsampleObjec	t		
 Objects Network Objects Services DoS & DDOS QoS/Bandwidth Schedule Application Control Firewall Firewall Global Polic NewsampleObj Global Polic NAT Policy tun0 eth1 eth2 eth3 eth4 	Opened Policy Save Date : Current Active Policy Save Date :30 Dec Previous Active Polic Save Date :30 Dec	2013, 10:25:05 y:Policys			
tin	Save		Install Policy		Sollback

Input tab appears, Give the name of the **New file** (new firewall object name) and click on **Ok** to close the current tab.

Input		×
	New filename:	
	NewsampleObject	
	OK Cancel	

Below screen appears stating that "New sample Object have been saved successfully" click Ok to close the current tab



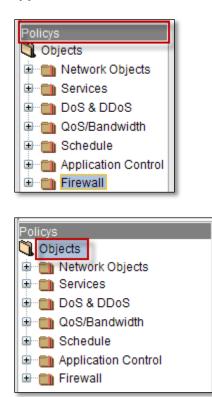
Objects

Firewall rules can be created in an object-oriented design. A firewall object is a named collection that represents specific networks, services, or connections. Using firewall objects gives you the following advantages:

- Each object has a unique name that is more easily referenced than an IP address or a network range.
- Maintenance of the firewall rules is simplified. When you update a firewall object, the change is automatically updated in every rule that uses the object.

The Firewall objects are a prime example of those building blocks. They are something that can be configured once and then used over and over again to build what you need. They can assist in making the administration of the LABRIS LOG unit easier and more intuitive as well as easier to change. By configuring these objects with their future use in mind as well as building in accurate descriptions the firewall will become almost self-documenting. That way, months later when a situation changes, you can take a look at a policy that needs to change and use a different firewall object to adapt to the new situation rather than build everything new from the ground up to accommodate the change.

Objects folder consists of Network Objects, Services, Dos &DDOS, QoS/Bandwidth, Schedule, Application Control, Firewall.



Network Objects

Network objects are used to categorize IP addresses into different types of network entities. These network entities are then used to represent sources and destinations in the access rules, publishing rules, cache rules, traffic chaining rules, and HTTP compression settings that make up your firewall policy.

Expand Network Objects.

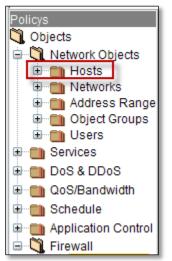
It consists of Hosts, Networks, Address Ranges, Object Groups, Users.



Brief Summary about each of the parameters in Network Objects:

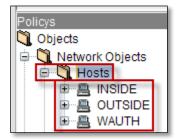
1	Hosts	It enables us to Add new Host
2	Networks	It enables us to Add new Networks
3	Address Ranges	It enables us to Create new Address
		Range
4	Objects Groups	It enables us to Add new Object Groups
5	Users	It enables us to Add new User Groups

	-	-		-
-		•	т,	C .
	J		ч.,	-
	_			

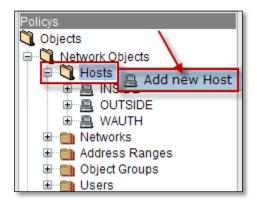


Expand Hosts, by default it consists of three Hosts.

They are INSIDE, OUTSIDE, WAUTH



Right click on Hosts to Add new Host.



Below screen appears, Select General tab.

It consists of two fields, Name and Interfaces.

In the Name tab, name of the new Host Object should be mentioned.

These are the inputs for the Interfaces:

1	Name	Type the name of the Interface
2	IP	Give the IP Address of the Interface
3	MAC(Optional)	Give the MAC Address (Optional)

Make a new Host object	
General Notes	
Name	
Newhost	
[Interface	4
Name interface1	1
IP: 10 . 0 . 1	2
MAC(optional): 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 0	0 3
Add Cancel	X Delete:

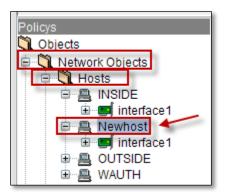
Click on Add tab to Add new Host.

Select Notes tab to provide information about the newly added Host and click on Apply tab.

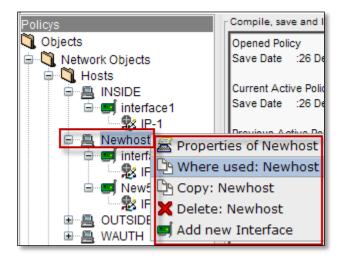
Cancel tab helps to cancel the Notes.

Properties of Newhost (Host) General Notes Notes	
New Host is added to the Network objects Interface of Newhost is 1 IP Address:10.0.0.1	
Apply Cancel	Delete:

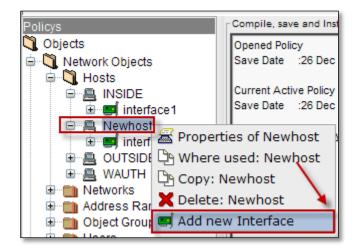
We can notice newly added Host under the Hosts list with selected type of the Interface.



Right click on added Host, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Host, to find out where it is used, **copying** Host, **Deleting** Host and **Adding new Interface** to the Host.



To Add new Interface to the Host, Right click on the Host select Add new Interface tab.



Below screen appears, Select General tab.

It consists of two fields, Name and Interfaces.

In the Name tab, name of the new Interface should be mentioned.

These are the inputs for the Interfaces:

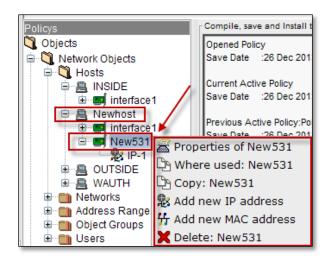
1	IP	Give the IP Address of the Interface
2	MAC(Optional)	Give the MAC Address (Optional)

Make a new Host Interface Object
General Notes
Name
New531
r Interface
IP:10.0.21
MAC(optional): 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 : 00 2
Add Scancel

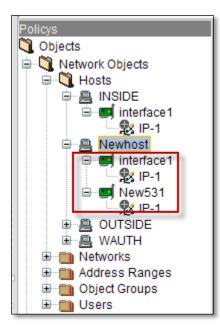
Click on Add tab.

We can notice the newly added Interface under the New Host.

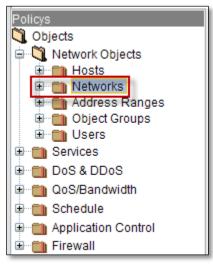
Right click on the Interface to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Interface, to find out where it is used, **copying** Interface, **Adding new IP address** to the Interface, **Adding new MAC address** to the Interface and **Deleting** Interface.



We can notice Interfaces for the newly added Host in the below screen.

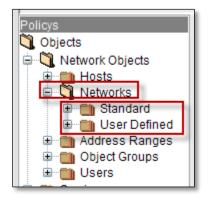


Networks

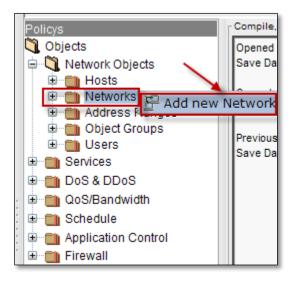


Expand Networks, by default it consists of two Network

They are Standard and User Defined networks



Right click on Networks, to Add new Network



Below screen appears, Select General tab.

It consists of two fields, Name and Interfaces.

In the Name tab, name of the new Network object should be mentioned.

These are the inputs for the Interfaces:

1	IP	Give the IP Address of the Interface
2	MAC(Optional)	Give the MAC Address (Optional)

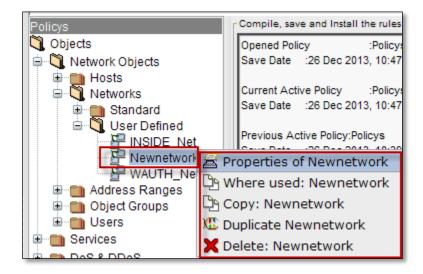
Make a new Network object		
Name Newnetwork		
IP and Mask IP 10 . 0 . 0 . 3 Mask 255 . 255 . 255 . 0 2 2		
Add Cancel	I Duplicate	X Delete:

Click on Add tab.

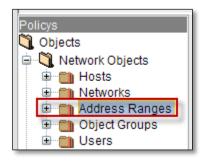
We can notice Newly added Network under the **User Defined Network** with selected type of the Interface.

Policys
💐 Objects
🖨 🖏 Network Objects
🖶 🛅 Hosts
🖨 🔍 Networks
🕀 💼 Standard
🖻 🏹 User Defined 🔪
- P Newnetwork
·····율 WAUTH_Net
Address Ranges
Object Groups
🗈 💼 Users

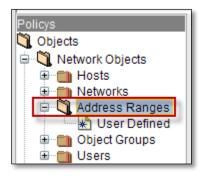
Right click on added Network, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Network, to find out where it is used, **copying** Network, **Duplicating** Network and **Deleting** Network.



Address Ranges



Expand Address Ranges, User Defined is displayed



Right click on User Defined, to Create New Address Range



Below screen appears, Select General tab.

It consists of two fields, Name and Address Range.

In the Name tab, name of the new Address Range should be mentioned.

These are the inputs for the Address Range:

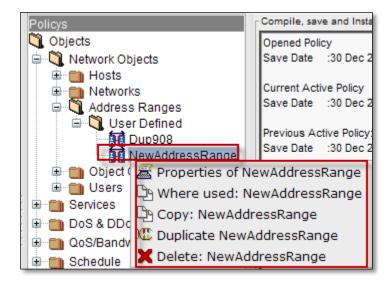
1	Start IP	Give the IP Address of the Interface
2	End IP	Give the MAC Address (Optional)

Create New Address Range		
General Notes		
Name		
NewAddressRange		
Address Range		
End IP 10 0 0 2		
	1470	
Add Cancel	X Duplicate	X Delete:

Click on Add tab.

We can notice the new Address Range in the below screen.

Right click on added Address Range, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the New Address Range, to find out where it is used, **copying** New Address Range, **Duplicating** New Address Range and **Deleting** New Address Range.

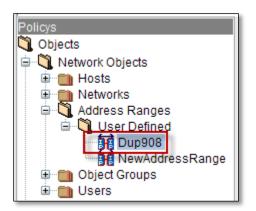


When we click on Duplicate New Address Range, below screen appears.

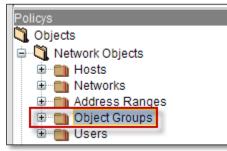
In which it displays **Name** of the Duplicate Address Range and **Address Range**.

Properties of Dup908 (Address Range)		
General Notes			
Name Dup908	_		
Dubano			
CAddress Range			
Start IP 10 . 0 . 0 . 1]		
End IP 10 . 0 . 0 . 2]		
Apply 4	Cancel	N Duplicate	X Delete:

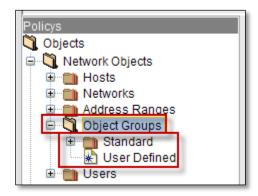
We can notice **Duplicate Address Range** under User Defined list.



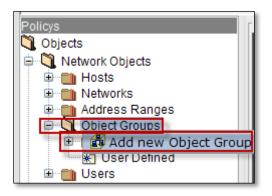
Object Groups



Expand Object Groups, by default Standard and User Defined Object Groups are displayed.



Right click on Object Groups, to add new object Group.



Below screen appears.

Select **General tab**, give the name of the new Object Group.

We can copy and paste new Objects in this Object Group.

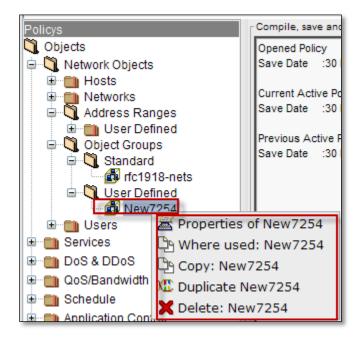
Make a new Object Group object	
Name New7209 Objects in this Group. Copy and Paste new Objects	
	-
Add Cancel III Duplicate X Delete:	

Click on Add tab.

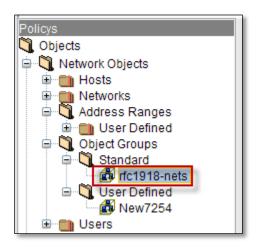
We can notice new **Object Group** in the **User Defined.**

Policys
🖏 Objects
🖨 🖏 Network Objects
🕀 🛅 Hosts
🕀 🛄 Networks
🖨 💐 Address Ranges
🕒 🛅 User Defined
🖨 💐 Object Groups
🕀 🛄 Standard
🖻 🔍 User Defined
🛃 New7254

Right click on the **Object Group**, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Object Group, to find out where it is used, **copying** Object Group, **Duplicating** Object Group and **Deleting** Object Group.



Right click on the object Group and select Properties.

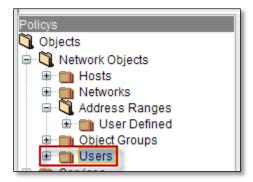


We can notice name of the **Object Group** and list of objects in the Group.

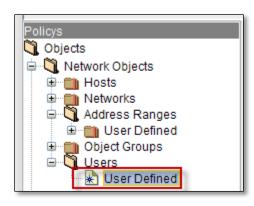
Properties of rfc1918-nets (Object Group)				
General Notes				
Name				
rfc1918-nets				
Objects in this Group. Copy and Paste new Objects				
1. 🚰 net-10.0.0.0				
2. 🚰 net-192.168.0.0				
3. 🚰 net-172.16.0.0				
Apply Cancel Cancel Concel				

Users

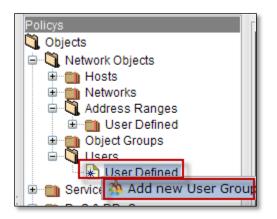
Expand Users.



By default User Defined is displayed.



Right click on the User Defined to Add new User Group.



Below screen appears.

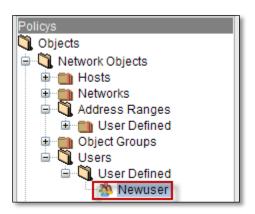
(Create a new User Group)									
Name Newuser									
Users In Database 2 IoakUser 4 Sers In Current Group 3									
Name	Туре	Domain	Source	-		Name	Туре	Domain	Source
Sales	group	slave	labris			sam	user	slave	labris
Sales Marketing	group group	slave slave	labris labris		E	sam IoakUsers	user group	slave slave	labris labris
				1					

These are the inputs two add new User Group:

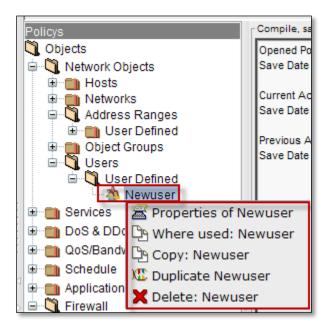
1	Name	Type Name of the new User Group			
2	Users in Data base	Displays Users in Data base			
3	Users in Current Group	Displays Users in Current Group			
4	>	It enables to add Users from Database to Current Group			
5	«	It enables to remove Users from Current Group			

Click on Add tab.

We can notice new User Group under the User Defined list.

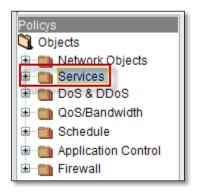


Right click on the User Group, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the User Group, to find out where it is used, **copying** User Group, **Duplicating** User Group and **Deleting** User Group.

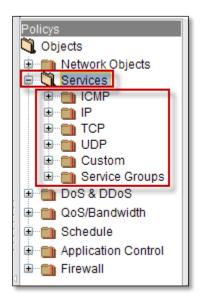


Services

In Firewall Builder, service objects are represented by IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP services such as "host unreachable" in ICMP, HTTP in TCP, GRE in IP, and DNS in UDP. Firewall Builder plays a crucial role in providing necessary service objects for hundreds of well-known and frequently-used services in ICMP (IP protocol number 1), TCP (IP protocol number 6), and UDP (IP protocol number 17).



Expand Services, service Objects ICMP, IP, TCP, UDP, Custom, Service Groups are displayed



ICMP

Expand ICMP, by default Standard and User Defined.

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Policys
🖏 Objects
🖶 📺 Network Objects
🖨 🛄 Services
🕀 💼 Standard
🔤 🔛 User Defined
🕀 💼 IP
🖶 💼 TCP
🖶 💼 UDP
🖶 🛅 Custom
🗄 🛅 Service Groups

Right click on Standard, to add new ICMP service



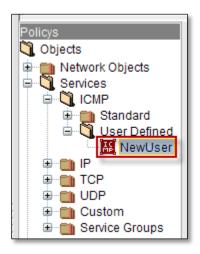
Select **General tab**, to give he name of the **ICMP** object and choose the type of object from the drop down list in the **Type tab**

				0 : Echo reply	
Make a new ICMP object				3 : Destination unreachable	
General Notes				4 : Source quench	
- Name				5 : Redirect	
NewUser				8 : Echo request	
incirosof.				9 : Router advertisiment 10: Router solicitation	
Type And Code				11: Time exceeded	-
Any kind				0 : Echo reply	-
			C	Code 0	-
🕂 Add	5 Cancel) 🗷 Du	plicate	X Delete:	

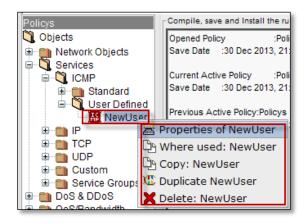
Enable Any kind option and click on Add tab

Make a new ICMP object				
General Notes				
Name				
NewUser				
Type And Code				
Any kind 🗸			Type 0 : Echo i	reply 🔻
			Code 0	▼
🕈 Add	5 Cancel	XIII Du	plicate	X Delete:

We can notice new Object under User Defined.

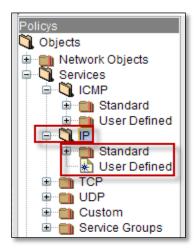


Right click on the new ICMP Service object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the ICMP Service object, to find out where it is used, **copying** ICMP Service object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** ICMP Service object.

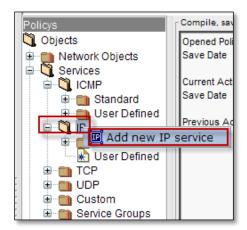


IP

Expand IP, by default Standard and User Defined.



Right click on IP, to add new IP service

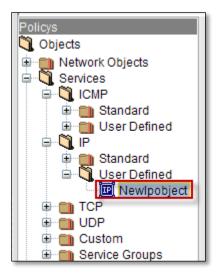


Select **General tab**, give the name of the **IP** object and choose Protocol Number.

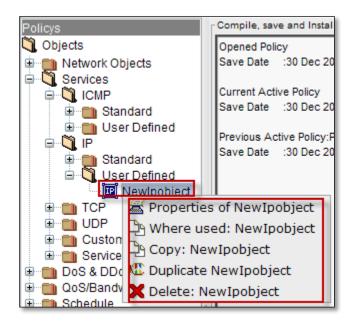
Click on Add tab.

Make a new IP object-			
General Optio	ns Notes		
Name			
Newlpobject			
Protocol Number			
Protocol Number, 1-	255, 0 for Any		
Add	Cancel	X Duplicate	X Delete:

We can notice new IP object under User Defined.

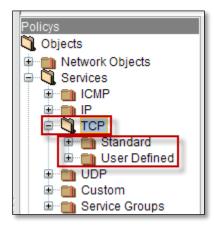


Right click on the new IP Service object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the IP Service object, to find out where it is used, **copying** IP Service object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** IP Service object.

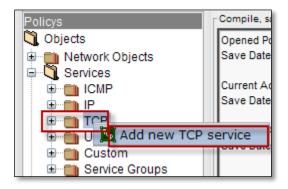


ТСР

Expand TCP ,by default Standard and User Defined are displayed.



Right click on **TCP**, to add new **TCP** service.



Select General tab, give the Name of the TCP object and choose Source port range, Destination port range.

Click on Add tab.

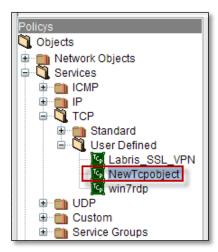
Make a new TCP object	
Name NewTcpobject	
Source port range Start: 0 + End: 4 +	Destination port range Start: 0 + End: 4 +
Add Cancel	M Duplicate Delete:

Select Flags tab, to enable Flags which need to be examined by the firewall.

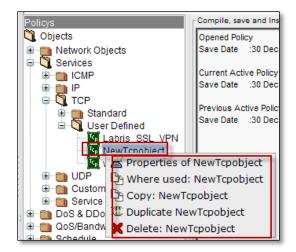
Click on Apply tab.

Properties of NewTopobject (TCP)	
General Flags Notes	
TCP Flags	
Match when the TCP flags are as specified.	
Flags that firewall should examine:	
URG ACK PSH RST SYN FIN	
Flags that must be set:	
URG ACK PSH RST SYN FIN	1
Apply Scancel	plicate X Delete:

We can notice new **TCP** object in the **User Defined** option.

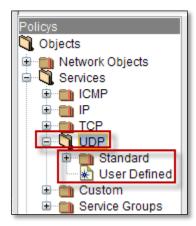


Right click on the new TCP Service object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the TCP Service object, to find out where it is used, **copying** TCP Service object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** TCP Service object.

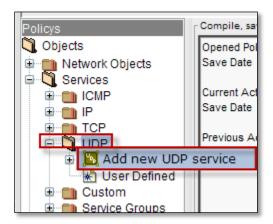


UDP

Expand UDP ,by default Standard and User Defined are displayed.



Right click on **UCP**, to add new **UCP** service.

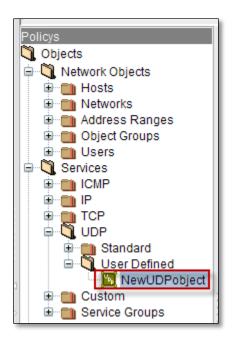


Select General tab, give the Name of the UDP object and choose Source port range, Destination port range.

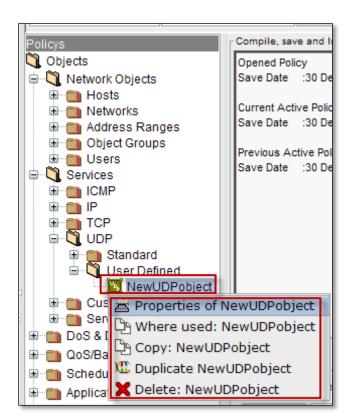
Click on Add tab.

make a new UDP object	
General Notes	
Name	
NewUDPobject	
Source port range	Destination port range
Start: 2	Start: 2
End: 4	End: 4 🜩
Add Scancel	The Duplicate Delete:

We can notice new UDP object under User Defined.

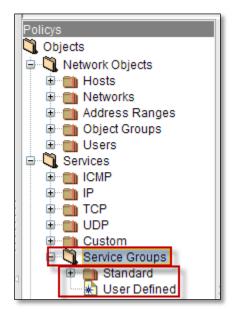


Right click on the new UDP Service object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the UDP Service object, to find out where it is used, **copying** UDP Service object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** UDP Service object.

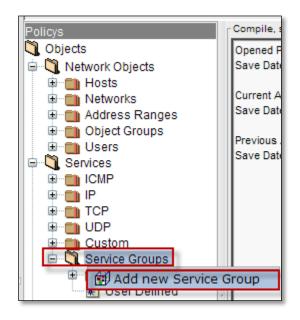


Service Groups

Expand Service Groups, by default Standard and User Defined are displayed.



Right click on **Service Groups**, to add new **Service Group**.



Below screen appears.

Select General tab, give the name of the new Service object Group.

We can copy and paste new Objects in this Service Object Group.

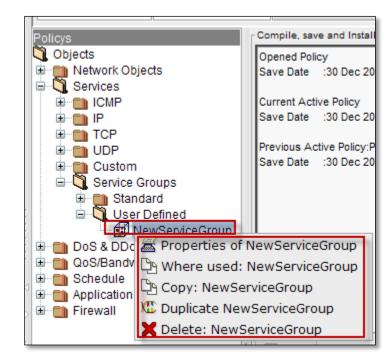
Click on Add tab.

Make a new Service Grou General Notes				
Name				
NewServiceGroup	Group. Copy and Paste new	/ Objects		
Add	5 Cancel	I Duplicate	X Delete:	

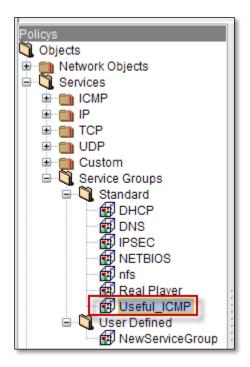
We can notice new Service Group under User Defined.



Right click on the new Service Group, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the New Service Group, to find out where it is used, **copying** New Service Group, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** New Service Group.



Right click on the Service Group and select Properties.



Below screen appears, name of the **Service Group** and list of Objects in this **Service Group** is displayed.

Properties of Useful_ICMP (Service Group)	
General Notes	
Name	
Useful_ICMP	
Service Objects in this Group. Copy and Paste new Objects	
1 of 4 👪 time exceeded	▲
2 of 4 👪 time exceeded in transit	
3 of 4 🔣 ping reply	
4 of 4 🛛 🔣 all ICMP unreachables	
Apply Gancel Duplicate	X Delete:

DoS/DDoS

A Denial of Service (DoS) attack is a malicious attempt to make a server or a network resource unavailable to users, usually by temporarily interrupting or suspending the services of a host connected to the Internet.

The most common type of Denial of Service attack involves flooding the target resource with external communication requests. This overloaded prevents the resources from responding to legitimate traffic, or slows its responses so significantly that it is rendered effectively unavailable.

A Distributed Denial-of-Service (DDoS) attack is one in which a multitude of compromised systems attack a single target, thereby causing denial of service for users of the targeted system. The flood of incoming messages to the target system essentially forces it to shut down, thereby denying service to the system to legitimate users.

In a typical DDoS attack, the assailant begins by exploiting a vulnerability in one computer system and making it the DDoS master. The attack master, also known as the boot master, identifies and identifies and infects other vulnerable systems with malware. Eventually, the assailant instructs the controlled machines to launch an attack against a specified target.

*Source - www.searchsecurity.com



Expand DoS & DDoS, by default User Defined is displayed.



Right click on **Dos &DDoS**, to add new DoS

Policys
🖏 Objects
🖶 🛅 Network Objects
E Services
🖻 🖓 DoS & DDoS
🛆 Add new DoS
QoS/Bandwidth
🕀 📋 Schedule
E Control
🗄 💼 Firewall

General

Below screen appears. Select **General tab** it consists of two fields, Name & General Settings.

In the Name field, name of the Dos object should be mentioned.

In General Setting's field, we can enable or disable Before Dnat, Log, Drop.

Create a new DoS object					
General SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes
News					
Name NewDosObject					
General Settings					
Before Dnat		✓ Log		Drop)
+ Add	<table-cell-rows> Cancel</table-cell-rows>		I Duplicate		Delete:

SYN Flood

SYN Flood helps us to view and change the SYN Flood Settings.

We can enable or disable SYN Flood, Per Source, Per Destination, and Total.

Give the appropriate Count and Burst values.

Create a new D	oS object						
General	SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes	
SYN Flood S	ettings	1					
SYN FI	ood						
✓ Per So	urce	Cour	1		Burst (1-10000)	100	
🗸 Per De	stination	Cour	40		Burst (1-10000)	55	
🗸 Total		Cour	1 <mark>699</mark>		Burst (1-10000)	300	
🕂 Add		5 Cancel		C Duplicate		X Dele	te:

UDP Flood

UDP Flood helps us to view and change the UDP Flood Settings.

We can enable or disable UDP Flood, Per Source, Per Destination, and Total.

Give the appropriate Count and Burst values.

۲	Create a new D	oS object					
_	General	SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes
	UDP Flood Se	ettings					
ſ	UDP FI	ood					
	Per Sou	urce	Cour	1 <mark>30</mark>		Burst (1-10000)	60
	Per Des	stination	Cour	60		Burst (1-10000)	900
	Total		Coun	nt <mark>800</mark>		Burst (1-10000)	1000
		-					
	🕂 Add		5 Cancel		I Duplicate		X Delete:

CONN Flood

CONN Flood helps us to view and change the UDP Flood Settings.

We can enable or disable CONN Flood, Per Source, Per Destination, Total.

Give the appropriate Count and Burst values.

Create a new DoS object	Create a new DoS object				
General SYN Floo	d UDP Flood CONN	Flood ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood Notes		
CONN Flood Settings					
CONN Flood					
Per Source	Count ⁵⁰		Burst (1-10000)599		
Per Destination	Count <mark>300</mark>		Burst (1-10000)3000		
✓ Total	Count 500		Burst (1-10000)878		
🕂 Add	5 Cancel	I Duplicate	X Dele	te:	

ICMP Flood

ICMP Flood helps us to view and change the UDP Flood Settings.

We can enable or disable ICMP Flood, Per Source, Per Destination, Total.

Give the appropriate Count and Burst values.

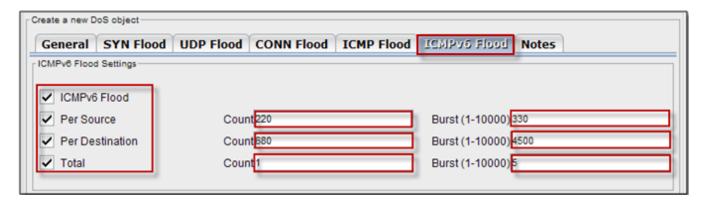
Create a new DoS object	Create a new DoS object					
General SYN Floo	DI UDP Flood CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood Note	s		
ICMP Flood Settings	ICMP Flood Settings					
ICMP Flood						
Per Source	Coun ⁷⁰		Burst (1-10000) 299			
Per Destination	Count <mark>67</mark>		Burst (1-10000) <mark>887</mark>			
✓ Total	Count <mark>200</mark>		Burst (1-10000)300			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						

ICMPv6 Flood

ICMPv6 Flood helps us to view and change the UDP Flood Settings.

We can enable or disable ICMPv6 Flood, Per Source, Per Destination, and Total.

Give the appropriate Count and Burst values.



Notes

In Notes column, we can write information regarding new DOS Object.

Create a new D	loS object			Δ V 11111			
General	SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes	
Notes							
NewDosObje	ect						
-	_						
🕂 Add		5 Cancel		M Duplicate		X Delete:	

After providing all the inputs to the New Dos Object, click on **Apply tab**.

Properties of NewDosObject (Do	S)				
General SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes
lame lewDosObject					
Seneral Settings					
Before Dnat		✓ Log		Drop	
- Delote Dilat		Lug			
Apply	<table-cell-rows> Cancel</table-cell-rows>		🕮 Duplicate	X	Delete:

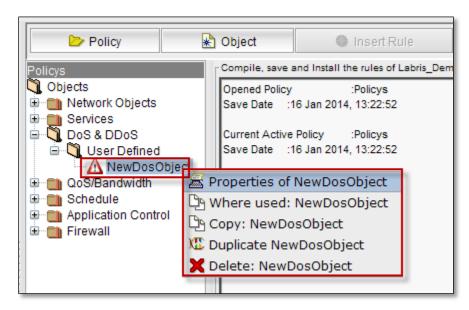
Click on Add tab.

Create a new D	Create a new DoS object						
General	SYN Flood	UDP Flood	CONN Flood	ICMP Flood	ICMPv6 Flood	Notes	
Name							
NewDosObje	ct						
							1
General Setti	ngs						
Before	Dnat		✓ Log		✓ Drop)	
🔶 Add		🕈 Cancel) Duplicate		X Dele	te:

In the below screen, we can notice New Dos Object under User Defined.

Policy) Object 💿 Insert R	tule 🕑 Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and Install the rules of	i Labris_Demo		
Cbjects Comparison Objects Comparison Object	Opened Policy :Policys Save Date :07 Jan 2014, 14:34:13	3		
 DoS & DDoS User Defined NewDosObject 	Current Active Policy :Policys Save Date :07 Jan 2014, 14:34:13	3		

Right click on the New Dos object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Dos object, to find out where it is used, **copying** object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** Dos object.

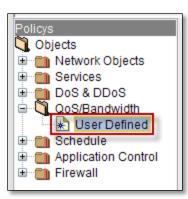


QoS/Bandwidth

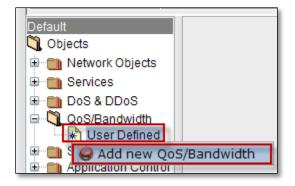
QoS (Quality of Service) plays a crucial role in ensuring high-quality performance to latency and bandwidth sensitive applications. Differential treatment of traffic based on rules are accepted and prioritized. Necessary protocols and performance of the network is effectively improved by QoS.



Expand QoS/Bandwidth, by default User Defined is displayed.



Right click on User Defined under QoS/Bandwidth, to add new QoS/Bandwidth.



General

To make a new QoS/Bandwidth, select General tab.

Give the name of the QoS/Bandwidth object.

Give appropriate values for Rate (Mbit/s), Ceil (Mbit/s), Burst (Byte) and Priority in **QoS/Bandwidth** Settings.

Choose Interface for the New QoS/Bandwidth object from the list of Interfaces.

make a new QoS/Bandwidth ob	iject		
Name			
NewQoS object		Interfaces	
Rate (Mbit/s)	1000.0	eth0	
Ceil (Mbit/s)	1000.0	eth1	
Burst (Byte)	15360.0	eth2	
Priority	3	eth3	-
+ Add	Cancel	I Duplicate	X Delete:

Click on Add tab.

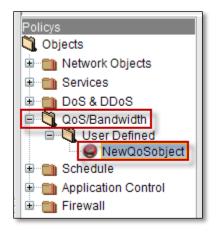
Notes

Select Notes tab to write notes regarding new object creation.

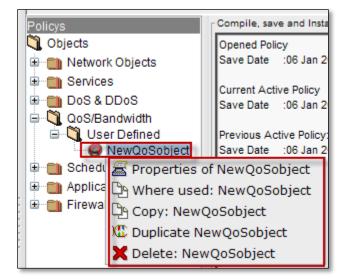
Properties of NewQoSobject (QoS) General Notes Notes					
New QoS bandwidth	n is created with the interface eth 4	with appropriate bandwith settings			
Apply	5 Cancel	XX Duplicate	X Delete:		

Click on Apply tab.

In the below screen we can notice **QoS/Bandwidth** object.



Right click on the new QoS/Bandwidth object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the QoS/Bandwidth object, to find out where it is used, **copying** object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** QoS/Bandwidth object.

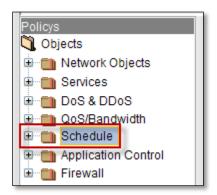


Schedule

Firewall rules are scheduled in such a way that they must be Active only at certain times of the day or particular days or particular hours and minutes.

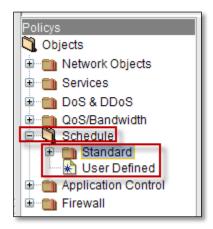
Firstly schedule should be created under Firewall and then apply a schedule to the rule or while creating a rule pick up appropriate defined schedule to the rule.

We can create one time schedule or recurring time schedule. One time schedule is applied only once for the specified period in the schedule, recurring time schedule are applied repeatedly at specified times.

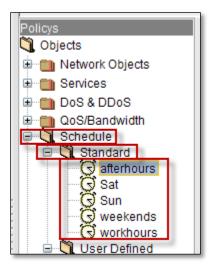


Standard

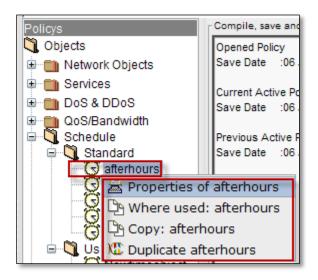
Expand schedule, Standard and User Defined is displayed.



Expand standard, by default some schedule objects are displayed under Standard Schedule.

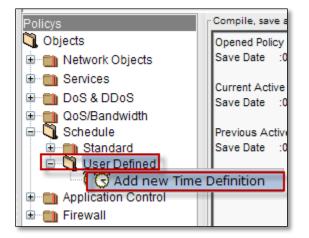


Right click on the schedule object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Schedule object, to find out where it is used, **copying** object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** Schedule object.



User Defined

Right click on **User Defined** to Add new Time Definition.



General

Select General tab, Give the name of new time Object in the Name field.

Make a new Time object		····· A V ·······	
General Start S	top Notes		
r Name			
Newtimeobject			
+ Add	S Cancel	I Duplicate	X Delete:

Click on Add tab.

Start

Schedule object start time should be mentioned in this section, select **Start** tab.

Properties of Newtimeobject (Time)			
General Start Sto	op Notes		c	alender
1			-	
Activate date	Da	te: Jan 7, 2014		
Activte hour 2	Но	ur:	72 🗘 Mi	nute: 20 🛓
Activate day 3	Day of Wee	ek: Tuesday	T	
Apply	S Cancel	X Duplicate	🗙 Dele	ete:

These are the inputs for Start

1	Active date	Enable Active date to choose start date from the calendar
2	Active hour	Enable Active hour to choose starting hours and minutes
3	Active day	Enable Active day to choose starting day from drop down list

After choosing appropriate date, hour and day disable Active mode of date, hour, day and click on **Apply tab**

Properties of Newtimeobject	(Time)				
General Start S	top Notes				
Activate date	Date: Ja	an 7, 2014			
Activte hour	Hour:		0 🜩	Minute:	20 🛖
Activate day	Day of Week: T	uesday	•		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Apply	Sancel	I Duplicate		Delete:	

Stop

Schedule object stop time should be mentioned in this section, select **Stop** tab.

General Start Stor			 calender	F
Activate date	Ho	te: Jan 16, 2014 ur: ek: Wednesday	Minute:	0
Apply	1 Cancel	M Duplicate	X Delete:	

1	Active date	Enable Active date to choose stop date from calendar
2	Active hour	Disable Active hour for not mentioning stop hour and minutes
3	Active day	Enable Active day to choose week day

Notes

Select **Notes tab**, to write necessary information regarding time Object.

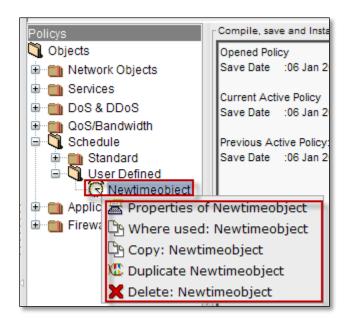
Properties of Newtimeob General Start	stop Notes		
	ated with start time and stop time		
Apply	Sancel	I Duplicate	X Delete:

Click on Apply tab.

We can notice new time Object in the below screen.

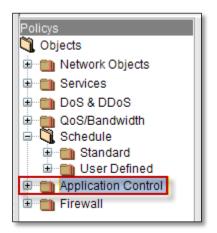


Right click on the schedule object, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Schedule object, to find out where it is used, **copying** object, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** Schedule object.



Application Control

Using Application Control in firewall enables us to block applications based on Users or User Groups. So, that you can control risky port and protocol hopping applications before they get in. You can also reduce your attacks surface by enforcing mobile applications and social media application policies. You can even control bandwidth

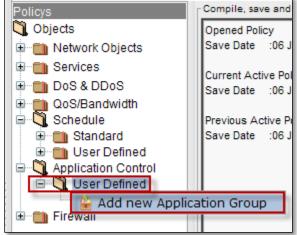


User Defined

Expand Application Control, by default User Defined is displayed.



Right click on **User Defined** to add new Application Group.



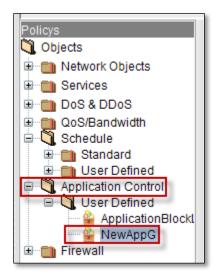
Creating new application group

Create a new Application Group Name Name Applications In Database Filter								
Name	Category	Risk	Productivity		Name	Category	Risk	Productivity
050Plus	Messaging	2	2		12306.cn	Web Services	4	1
12306.cn	Web Servi	4	1		126.com	Mail	4	2
126.com	Mail	4	2	– (S)				
4	Add Cancel 5 Duplicate X Delete:							

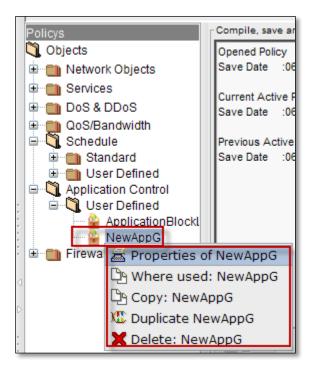
These are the inputs for new Application Group.

1	Name	Type the name of the Application Group
2	Application in	It displays list of Application in Database
	Database	
3	Application in Current	It displays list of Applications in Current Group
	Group	
4	~	This symbol enables to add Applications in to Current Group from Database
5	<	This symbol enables to remove Applications from Current Group to Database

In the below screen we can notice new Application Group.



Right click on the Application Group, to perform actions like viewing **Properties** of the Application Group, to find out where it is used, **copying** Application Group, **Duplicating** and **Deleting** Application Group.



Firewall

Firewall is a concept which blocks unwanted traffic and passes desirable traffic to and from both sides of the network.

A firewall is a system (either software or hardware or both) that enforces an access control policy between two networks.

Example:

- Allows: http, mails etc
- Keeps out : Intruders ,Denial of services attacks, spam etc.

Labris Firewall Management

Install, Save (create a new policy object for first setup), Install Policy

Policy				
Default	New Policy			
🐧 Objects	Open Policy	Þ		
	Open Backup	١		
🕀 💼 Service	Save	١		
🗉 💼 DoS &	Delete File			

Creating new policy firewall object

Give the **Name** of the Object in the Name tab, by default Network Interfaces have been selected for the new firewall object and click on **Add** tab.

Policy	🛃 Object	Insert Rule	🕨 Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
 Policy Default Objects Network Objects Services DoS & DDoS QoS/Bandwidth Schedule Application Control Firewall 	Make a new Firewall Name New729 Network Interface Name eth0	rewall Policy Maker	,,,,,,,,, A V ,	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
	IP: 169.254 Mask: 255.255 Network Interface Name eth1		Cancel		

cted to is: 78.188.50.48.static.ttnet.com.tr

Policy
 Prewall
 Policy
 Prevall
 Policy
 Policy
 Maker

Below screen appears stating Welcome to Labris Firewall Policy Maker.

Now we have created a new firewall object and we will configure it now.

Labris Teknoloji

Default	Compile, save and Install the rules of Newfirewallobject	
🖏 Objects	Opened Policy :Default	
🖶 🛅 Network Objects	Save Date :	
🖶 🛅 Services	Current Active Policy :Policys	
🗈 🛅 DoS & DDoS	Save Date :20 Jan 2014, 12:35:00	
🗊 🛅 QoS/Bandwidth		
Schedule	Previous Active Policy:Policys	
Application Control	Save Date :20 Jan 2014, 12:23:52	
🖻 <u> </u> Firewall		
Newfirewallobject Coloral Policy Go NAT Policy G	Save Install Policy	Rollback
	Properties of Newfirewallobject (Firewall)]
	General Options Notes SSH Inspecting	
	Name New firewallobject	Cancel

Add Next Generation Firewall First step:

Create Global policies

Global policy

Global policies in one logical system are in a separate context than other security policies. According to the source from the target set on the way to the Objects or forbids. In addition, these rules can be imported from the previously created Network Objects(Hosts, Networks, Addresses, Address Ranges, Object Groups and Users), Services (ICMP,IP,TCP,UDP, Custom, Service Group), DoS/DDoS Objects, QoS(Bandwidth Management) Objects can be added to the schedule Objects for controlling application profiles.

Second step:

Create NAT Policies

NAT Policy

NAT: It is a service of routing provides network address translation from private to public

When we have 2 networks public & private in order to protect private network from public network (intruders) we need NAT.

NAT enables one way communication. i.e. private network can communicate with public network but not vice versa.

NAT policies

It allows you to control Network Address Translation based on matching combinations of Source IP address, Destination IP address, and Destination Services.

For example, a lot of the IP subnet address from internal network will route to outside network with single IP address.

Third step:

Physical interfaces

The physical interface that are supported by the device and subsequently added to the interface listed in the area.

This field contains the interfaces for the WAUTH interface, Dynamic source address translation interface, and the external network interface definitions.

Default	Compile, save and Install the rules of Newfirewallobject	
🖏 Objects	Opened Policy :Default	
🗄 💼 Network Objects	Save Date :	
	Current Active Policy :Policys Save Date :20 Jan 2014, 12:35:00 Previous Active Policy:Policys Save Date :20 Jan 2014, 12:23:52	
eth3 ⊕ ∎ eth4	Save Install Policy	Rollback
😐 💶 eth5		Reinbuck
	Properties of Newfirewallobject (Firewall)	
	General Options Notes SSH Inspecting	
	Name	
		Cancel

Firewall Properties

- Interface Use this property to match which network port or data link packet is traversing such as "eth0" for Ethernet built-in.
- **Source MAC Address** Use this property to specify an Ethernet Hardware Address that matches the source MAC (Media Access Control) address in the link layer frame header.
- Destination MAC Address Use this property to specify an Ethernet Hardware Address that matches the destination MAC (Media Access Control) address in the link layer frame header.
- **Source Net** Use this property to specify a single IP address or network range that matches the source IP address of a packets IP header.
- **Destination Net** use this property to specify a single IP address or network range that matches the destination IP address of a packets IP header Network ranges can be specified as address1-address2.
- **Protocol** Use this property to specify the protocol number that appears in a packets IP header.
- IP Options Use this property to specify the IP option numbers that appear in a packets IP header.
- **ICMP Type** Use this property to specify the ICMP type that appears in a packets ICMP header.
- ICMP Code Use this property to specify the ICMP code that appears in a packets ICMP header.

- **TCP Header Flags** Use this property to specify the TCP header flags that appear in a packets of TCP header.
- **TCP Options** Use this property to specify the TCP option numbers that appear in a packetsof TCP header.
- **Destination Port** Use this property to specify a single protocol port or range of protocol ports that matches the destination port of a packets TCP or UDP header. Port ranges can be specified as port1-port2.
- URL Keyword Use this property to search for keywords that appear within a HTTP (web site) URL.
- **Parent Match Count** Use this property to notify you if the parent rule has been matched a specified number of times.
- **Parent Byte Count** Use this property to notify you if the parent rule has been matched by network traffic containing a specified number of bytes.

Right click on Firewall object to view Properties of firewall object.

Select General tabto view details about Name of the Firewall object.

We can change name and click on Apply tab to change the name.

Policy	Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and Inst	tall the rules of Labris_Demo			
🌂 Objects	Opened Policy	:Policys			
🗈 💼 Network Objects	Save Date :07 Jan 2	2014, 14:34:13			
🕀 💼 Services	Current Active Policy	:Policys			
DoS & DDoS	Save Date :07 Jan 3	2014, 14:34:13			
QoS/Bandwidth Schedule	Previous Active Policy	(Policys			
Application Control	Save Date :07 Jan				
Firewall					
E Labris_Demo			<u>.</u>		
Global Polic	Save		Install Policy		Sollback
eth0	Properties of Labris_D]
🕀 💶 eth1		ions Notes SSH Insp	esting		
∎∎ eth2 ∎∎ eth3	General Opt	ions Notes SSH Insp	ecting		
eth4					
eth4 ⊕ eth5					
😐 🛄 tun0					
	Name				
	Labris_Demo	1			
	C				
	Apply				<table-cell-rows> Cancel</table-cell-rows>

Select Options tab.

We can Enable or Disable Options Firewall is part of "ANY", Accept TCP sessions opened prior to firewall installation, Accept ESTABLISHED and RELATED packets before first rule.

Policy	🖹 Object	Insert Rule	▶ Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and Ins	all the rules of Labris_Demo			
	Opened Policy Save Date :07 Jan Current Active Policy Save Date :07 Jan Previous Active Polic Save Date :07 Jan	:Policys 2014, 14:34:13 /:Policys	Install Policy		Sollback
Image: Second secon	Properties of Labris_D General Opi Firewall is par Accept TCP se	ions Notes SSH Insp	ecting all installation		
	Apply				🦘 Cancel

Click on **Apply** tab to apply changes to the firewall object.

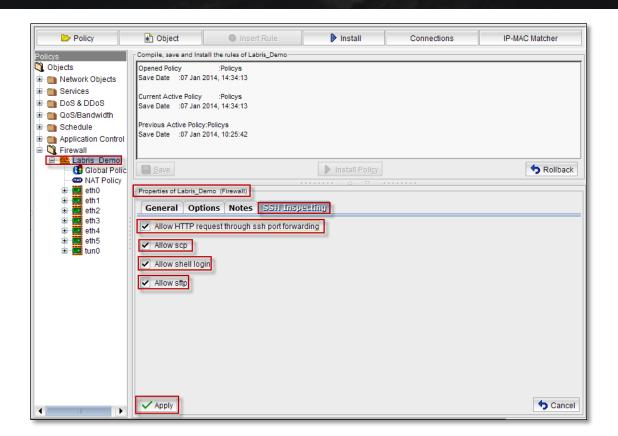
Select Notes tab to write information regarding firewall object (Optional).

Policy	尉 Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and Ins	all the rules of Labris_Demo]	
Construction Control Construction Control	Opened Policy Save Date :07 Jan 2 Current Active Policy Save Date :07 Jan 2 Previous Active Policy Save Date :07 Jan 2	:Policys 2014, 14:34:13 r:Policys			
E Labris_Demo	<u>S</u> ave		Install Policy		A Rollback
	Properties of Labris_D General Opt	emo (Firewall) ions 110195 SSH Insp			

Click on Apply tab to apply changes.

Select SSH Inspecting tab

We can Enable or Disable Allow HTTP request through SSH port forwarding, Allow SCP, Allow shell login, Allow sftp.



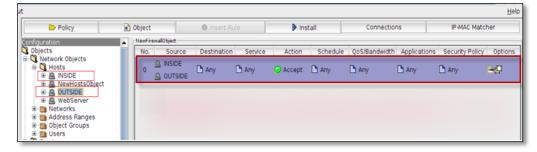
Click on Apply tab to apply changes

Global Policy table

Global policy table is displayed with the fields **Source, Destination, Service, Action, Schedule, QoS/Bandwidth, Application, Security policy, Options**.

How to add new Global policy? And what can be done?

Example1: My host objects for policy

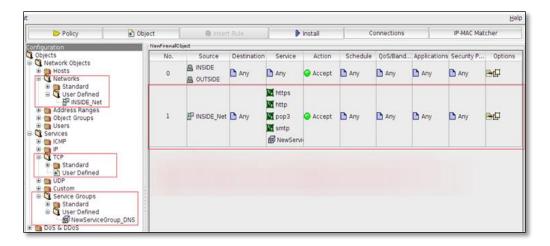


My global policy

In the above screen we can notice columns such as Source, Destination, Service, Action, Schedule, QoS/Bandwidth, Application, Security Policy, Options.

Application is allowed if the created Source with interfaces INSIDE & OUTSIDE is accessed, and when the Destination, Service, Schedule, QoS/Bandwidth, Application, Security Policy options are Selected as ANY. We can even drag-and-drop the desired objects created earlier, or copy and paste can be added with it.

Example 2: My network objects for policy.



All of the destinations on the IP addresses of the source of the rule INSIDE_Net with access to only the specified services. This rule also holds at their outer radio marker internal IP addresses on the policy.

Example 3: How do we add a rule for users and My.applicaiton.info.stacktrace users with QoS, control, DDOS and schedule how do we apply.

Policy	D Obje	ect	Inse	rt Rule	_	•	install	Connections		IP-MAC Matcher	
puration ects		enalObject	-	-							
Network Objects	No.		Source	Destin.	Service	Action	Schedule	QoS/Bandwidth	Applicati.	Security Policy	Op.
Hosts Networks	0			🗅 Any	🗅 Any	Accept	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	B
Address Ranges Object Groups	1	My IT I	Department_Userr	Any	Any	Accept	VewSchedule0b.	Q NewQoS_Object	Any	A NewDDOS_Object	P
Services	1										

The rule previously created users ((For creating users please refer to **users section** in **User Management**) in the same way as the example demonstrates how to use the drop-down with the yerede rule, let's link the current field) and user network appeal (For adding users in Network objects please refer to **users field** in **Network Objects Section**)owed as the source, and again before our Schedule-appeal (Please refer to **Schedule section** in **Network Objects** and the link in the same was the example demonstrates how to use the drop-down with the yerede rule, let's link the current field),QoS-appeal (Please refer to **Qos/Bandwidth section** in **Network Objects** here's the link and the link in the same way as the example demonstrates how to use the rule drop down yerede with the current field link), and DoS/DDoS previously created object located at the source by placing the user in the appropriate fields in the rule or the rope according to the specified criteria.

sole										- 6	
t										H	
🍃 Policy		b) Obje	ct 🔍 Insert F	Insert Rule		Install		Connections	IP-MAC N	IP-MAC Matcher	
Configuration		NenFire	nallObject								
Cobjects		No.	Source	Destin	Service	Action	Schedule	QoS/Band	. Applications	Secu Optio	
Metwork Objects Services DoS & DDoS		0		🗅 Any	🗅 Any	O Accept	🗅 Any	Any	🗅 Any	🗋 Any 🖻 🗗	
QoS/Bandwidth Schedule		1	My IT Department Users	🗋 Any	🗅 Any	Deny	Any Any	🗅 Any	My_IT_Department_Ap		
O Application Control O User Defined O User Defined O Ifrewall My_IT_Departme NewFirewallObject O Global Policy	nt_Ap										

How to add an application control rule for users?

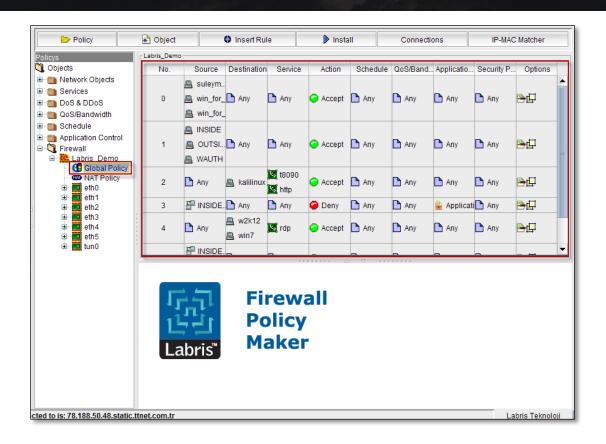
The rule previously created users ((For creating users please refer to **users section** in **User Management**) and here is the link in the same way as the example demonstrates how to use the dropdown with the yerede rule, let's link the current field) and Application control profile (Please refer to **Application control section** in **Network Objects** and here is the link in the same way as the example demonstrates how to use the drop-down with the yerede rule, let's link the current field).

Read all the rules in the table. Buy why you must be careful when writing the canonical ordering Application control. If the source specified in the rule is a rule used in the queues and objects in higher action has been ruling on the accept or deny rule.

Example 4: The outside should be accessed with specific protocols for access to the web or other services to the rule writing. And create a new NAT policy (NAT policy Please refer Example2)

> Policy	Dbject		Connect Hale		Install		Connection	5	IP-MAC Ma	tcher
ation	NenfrenalO	tije (t								
bjects 1 Network Objects	No.	Source	Destination	Service	Action	Schedule	QoS/Bandy	width Applicatio	ns Security P.	Option
Hosts	0		🗈 Any	🗅 Any	Accept	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	ъø
NewHostsObject OUTSIDE WebServer	1	🗅 Any	G WebServer	https	Accept	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Any	C Any	-
Networks Address Ranges			C							
Users enices iCMP P CCP Standard All TCP AOL AUC										

For example, one in which each web server and outside a place gave over to access http and https protocols. The source column of the address will be "any", which is the target column because the target to a specific server to be accepted through the "host object" (for creating **hosts object** Please refer to **Hosts field** in **Network object** section here is the link to give the host object will be created in the same manner as the host and the creation stage of the policy section and use the example currently in the link).



NAT (Network Address Translate) Policy table

NAT Policy table is displayed with the fields **Original Src**, **Original Dst**, **Original Srv**, **Translated Src**, **Translated Dst**, **Translated Srv**, **Comment**.

In this section, in accordance with the global policy also created the device permissions, changing the status of the source, destination, and services will write the rules.

Example1: Internet NAT policy

Policy	Object	0	insert Rule	Insta	all in the second se	Connections	IP-MAC	Matcher
nfiguration	NewFrewallObject		_					
Objects	No.	Original Src	Original Dst	Original Srv	Translated Src	Translated Dst	Translated Srv	Comment
Network Objects B U Hosts	0	PINSIDE_Net	Any Any	🗅 Any	🗅 Original	A INSIDE	Original	P
Address Ranges MexiHostsObject Address Ranges Address Ranges Object Groups Object Globol Policy								

For example, a lot of the IP subnet address my device contains and leave all our internet users out of their IP addresses through a single IP address we need over. So we have to translate the network address.

IP subnet is 255.255.255.0 and your default gateway is 192.168.168.1 and 192.168.168.0 considering the need to build rule my IP Address; a of range IP address and target the source 192.168.168.0 255.255.255.0 on the Internet as a place to which "any" and all the services in the same way that any change in the subverted will be converted to the destination address in the above policy, such as changing to run assuming the IP address. In our example, changing IP address is 192.168.168.1

Example2: Web server access from Wide Area Network.

	Object		Insert Rule	Insta	ALC: N	Connections	P-MA	C Matcher
Policy	NenFrenalObject				-		1	
ofiguration Objects	No.	Original Src	Original Dst	Original Srv	Translated Src	Translated Dst	Translated Srv	Comment
Network Objects	0	EP INSIDE_Net	Any	Any	Original	A INSIDE	Criginal	₽.
Hosts Hosts Hosts Hosts HostsObje H	1	🗅 Any		http https	Criginal	A WebServer	C Original	P
Networks Networks Networks Standard User Defined Diser Defined Disers Ranges Object Groups User Services Services TCP Standard All TCP All TCP All All Adu Aut Aut Aut Aut Aut Standard Standa	Properties of WebSe Satural Not			2				

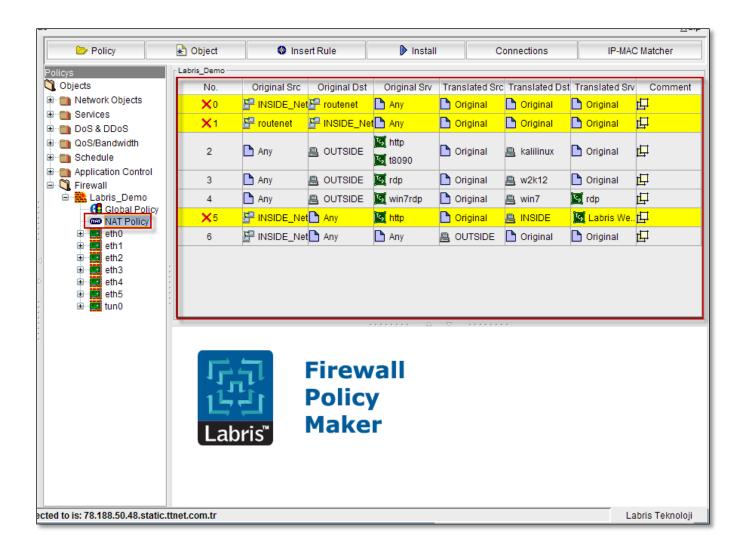
Any source outside web server "any" http and https access to the supplier global policy is written as (For **global policy** please refer to **ADD Next generation firewall** section) and later to the server on specific ports from outside should identify which requests inside.

Example 3: Web Filter service enables.

Internet web filter service requests that returning web filtering. The following rule is written to the NAT policy.

Policy	Dbject	0	insert Rule	Insta	al .	Connections	IP-MAC Ma	tcher
infiguration	NenfranalObject							
Objects	No.	Original Src	Original Dist	Original Srv	Translated Src	Translated Dst	Translated Srv	Comment
Network Objects	0	# INSIDE_Net	Any Any	Arry	Driginal	A INSIDE	Driginal	Ð
⊖ Q Hosts	1	🗅 Any		https	Criginal	A WebServer	Diriginal	ø
* B OUTSIDE	2	E INSIDE Net	Any Any	Mittp	Conginal	A INSIDE	Labris Webfilter	9
Services Servic								

The resources specified in the rule, the user/user group, IP addresses/IP range, in the case of http service running on the device to web subnet, IP filter rule is required to be sent to the service. This rule should be written to all devices with web filtering. (For web filter please refer to **Filters section** here is the link to the web filter also web filter configuration screens to give the link).



Interfaces

By default seven Interfaces are present in the firewall object.

```
They are eth0, eth1, eth2, eth 3, eth4, eth5, tun0.
```

Select General tab, Name of the interface is displayed.

Policy	Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and	Install the rules of Labris_Demo-			
 Objects Network Objects Services DoS & DDoS QoS/Bandwidth Schedule Application Control Firewall Eabris_Demo Global Policy MAT Policy eth1 eth2 eth3 eth4 	Opened Policy Save Date : 07 J4 Current Active Poli Save Date : 07 J4 Previous Active Po Save Date : 07 J4	:Policys an 2014, 14:34:13 cy :Policys an 2014, 14:34:13 licy:Policys			
⊕ e e eth5 ⊛ ee tun0	Save		Install Policy		Sollback
	Properties of eth0 (Firewall Interface)	······		
	Name	ettings Notes WAUTH	• 		
	Apply				5 Cancel
cted to is: 78.188.50.48.static.	ttnet.com.tr				Labris Teknoloji

Select **Settings tab**, we can Enable or Disable **Dynamical source Address Translation**, This interface is an external network interface.

	Compile, save and Install the rules of Labris_Demo	
Policys		
	Opened Policy :Policys Save Date :07 Jan 2014, 14:34:13	
Network Objects	Save Date .07 Jan 2014, 14:54:15	
🗄 🛅 Services	Current Active Policy :Policys	
🕀 🛅 DoS & DDoS	Save Date :07 Jan 2014, 14:34:13	
🗈 💼 QoS/Bandwidth		
🗉 💼 Schedule	Previous Active Policy:Policys	
🖶 💼 Application Control	Save Date :07 Jan 2014, 10:25:42	
🖨 💐 Firewall		
📄 🔛 Labris_Demo		
Global Policy		
MAT Policy		
teth1		
ti eth3		
eth4		
🕀 💼 eth5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
🗄 📲 tun0	Ins	tall Poligy Soliback
	Properties of eth0 (Firewall Interface)	
	General Settings Notes WAUTH	
	Settings	
	Dynamical Source Address Translation	
	This interface is an external network interface.	
	This interface is an external network interface.	
	Apply	Sancel

Select Notes tab, to write information regarding Interface (Optional).

	D		•		
Policy	🛃 Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
Policys	Compile, save and	Install the rules of Labris_Demo-			
Policys Colors Color	Opened Policy Save Date :07 J Current Active Pol Save Date :07 J Previous Active Po Save Date :07 J	icy :Policys an 2014, 14:34:13 plicy:Policys			
eth5 ⊛⊶est tun0	Save		Install Policy]	1 Rollback
	Properties of eth0	(Firewall Interface)			
	General S	ettings Notes WAUTH	1		
	Notes				
	Apply				5 Cancel

Select WAUTH tab, we can enable or disable options like Active, Use SSL Connection, Use Default Gateway IP

Policy	🖈 Object	Insert Rule	Install	Connections	IP-MAC Matcher
		Install the rules of Labris_Demo-	P motan	Connections	
Policys Objects Services Cos/Bandwidth Cos/Band	Opened Policy Save Date :07 J Current Active Po Save Date :07 J Previous Active P	:Policys Jan 2014, 14:34:13 licy :Policys Jan 2014, 14:34:13			
eth5 ⊡⊡eth5	: Save		Install Policy		Sollback
	Properties of eth0	(Firewall Interface)	△ ▽		
	General S	ettings Notes WAUTH	1		
	VAUTH Active Use SSL (Use Defair Listening IP Ad				Scancel

Firewall Application

- The Web Application Firewall (WAF) protects applications from current and future security threats by combining multiple security engines into a cohesive Web defense.
- Not like a "normal" firewall- Applies rules to HTTP conversations
- Allow or deny based on expected input Unexpected input is a common method of exploiting an application.
- SQL injection Add your own commands to an application's SQL query.
- A major focus of payment card industry, Data Security Standard (PCI DSS).

Network Address Translate (NAT)

Network Address Translation is used to communicate the internal network to internet. It will be configured in the Router.

What is the NAT?

Network Address Translation is nothing but converting a group of computers IP Address to communicate or to send the packets to the outside of the world through the internet. Whenever the host computer in a Network need to send packets to the other internet user it will be possible through the Router. In the router it must be configured for the communication between outside of the internet user and host computer in a company LAN Network. The router only will take care the changes in IP address whenever sending and receiving the packets to and from outside of the network and internal LAN. It will be configured in Router in a table.

Why it is made?

In the whole world there are billions of computers. For communication between them they need unique IP Address like our street numbers and door numbers .NAT is a network protocol used in IPv4 networks that allows multiple devices to connect to a public network using the same public IPv4 address. NAT was originally designed in an attempt to help conserve IPv4 addresses. NAT has become a common, indispensable feature in routers for home and small-office Internet connections.

NAT Types

There are three types of NAT

SNAT

Static NAT: In this type, host computer will have particular IP Address to communicate with outside network. It is used for one device to communicate with outside network.

DNAT

Dynamic NAT: In this type, Router will assign the IP Address to communicate with outside network. It is used for communication of group of computers with outside network.

PAT

PAT (Port Address Translation): This is the type of dynamic, but it will map multiple unregistered IP Addresses to registered single IP Address using port numbers called Port Address Translation.

Port Forwarding/Port Mapping

Port Forwarding is also known as Port Mapping is the process that a router uses to sort the right kind of network data to the right port. Computers and routers use ports as a way to organize network data. Different types of data, like web sites, file downloads, and online games, each are assigned a port number. The router or firewall uses forwarding to send the correct data to the correct place.

A firewall protects a computer by blocking unauthorized information, but if a firewall blocked all the incoming and outgoing data, the computer would be unable to access the Internet. When a computer user wants some data to go through the firewall and to send it to a specific location, he can set up port forwarding. This gives the firewall instructions about which types of data are allowed and how they should be directed.

Information on the Internet is associated with a port. Web pages, for example, are typically assigned port 80. File transfer protocol (FTP), often used for downloading and uploading files, typically uses port 21. Online games may use a number of different port numbers, but often choose numbers in the thousands.

Port forwarding also serves as another way to protect computers. People outside the network will only have access to the router or firewall, which will, in turn, control which types of data reach the computers. Any data that does not come to the router with the correct port will not be passed through to the computers inside the network.

Labris Firewall Messages

Blocking occurred because the source address of the packets incoming from an interface which is defined as external interface overlaps with either the network address of an internal interface or the internal networks defined under this internal interface.
Blocking occurred because the source address of a packet incoming from external interface belongs to 127.0.0.0/8 network.
Blocking occurred because the source address of a packet incoming from external interface belongs to Broadcast type.
Blocking occurred because the packet type of a packet incoming from external interface is Broadcast.
The packet forwarding process is blocked because the relevant interface has been defined as management interface.
The packet forwarding process is blocked because the relevant interface has been defined as management interface.
Access to LMCS service port numbered 4000 from an interface except Management Interface is blocked.
Response access from LMCS service port numbered 4000 towards an interface except Management Interface is blocked.
Access to LRMS service port numbered 81 from an interface except Management Interface is blocked.
Response access from LRMS service port numbered 81 towards an interface except Management Interface is blocked.
Access to SSH service port numbered 22 from an interface except Management Interface is blocked.
Response access from SSH service port numbered 22 towards an interface except Management Interface is blocked.

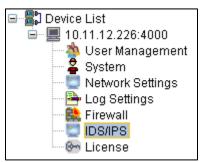
lfp DROP IN MNG IF	A management request connection which does not have management permission is blocked.
lfp DROP OUT MNG IF	Response to a management request connection which does not have management permission is blocked.
lfp DROP IN CONSOLE	Access to management ports is blocked.
lfp DROP OUT CONSOLE	Access response from management ports is blocked.
lfp DROP IN IF BAD SRCIP	Blocking occurred because the source address of the packets incoming from the relevant internal interface does not overlap with neither the network address of the internal interface nor the internal networks defined under this internal interface.
lfp DROP IN ethN OWN SRCIP	B locking is done because the source address of the packet incoming from any overlaps with the IP address of one of the interfaces defined on the device.
lfp DROP ICMP DoS	ICMP: Blocking occurred due to fragment or invalid session state.
lfp DROP TCP DoS	TCP: Blocking occurred due to fragment or invalid session state.
lfp DROP UDP DoS	UDP: Blocking occurred due to fragment or invalid session state.
lfp DROP TCP Scan	TCP: Packets which are coming with scanning purpose and have packet flags which are expected to be absent normally, are blocked. FIN,URG,PSH / ALL SYN,RST,ACK,FIN,URG / ALL NONE / ALL ALL / ALL FIN / ALL SYN,RST / SYN,RST SYN,RST / SYN,RST tcp-option 64 tcp-option 128
lfp DROP FRAG Scan	TCP Fragment Scan: Packets which are coming with scanning purpose and have packet flags which are expected to be absent normally, are blocked. FIN,URG,PSH / ALL SYN,RST,ACK,FIN,URG / ALL NONE / ALL ALL / ALL FIN / ALL SYN,RST / SYN,RST SYN,RST / SYN,RST tcp-option 64 tcp-option 128

]
lfp DROP SESSIONLESS PKT	Communication packets coming with a purpose other than opening session although there's no session are blocked.
lfp DROP PKT Too small	UDP, TCP, ICMP packets which are smaller than they should be are blocked.
lfp DROP LRMS Abuse	Extremely fast connection request to LRMS management service port is blocked.
lfp DROP SSH Abuse	Extremely fast connection request to SSH management service port is blocked.
lfp DROP WAUTH INPUT	Packets belonging to an unauthorized IP although WAUTH is active are blocked.
lfp DROP WAUTH FORWARD	Packets belonging to an unauthorized IP although WAUTH is active are blocked.
_lfp_DROP Default	Packets are blocked with the predefined blocking rule running after all the rules added by the user.
lfp DefaultDENY	Packets are blocked with the predefined blocking rule running after all the rules added by the user.
lfp Default_ ethN DENY	Packets are blocked with the predefined blocking rule running after all the rules added by the user.
lfp Rule NNN ACCEPT	Permitted with the rule numbered NNN defined through LMC.
lfp Rule NNN DROP	Blocked with the rule numbered NNN defined through LMC.
lfp Rule NNN REJECT	Actively rejected with the rule numbered NNN defined through LMC.
lfp Rule NNN LOG	Only logged with the rule numbered NNN defined through LMC, no other process is performed.
_lfp_USER DEFINED PREFIX:	Logged with "USER DEFINED PREFIX" name specified by system administrator in a rule defined through LMC. ACCEPT, DROP state shall be specified by user.
lfp IPMAC_MAXCONN:	Blocking occurred because the maximum number of connections assigned per IP is exceeded.
lfp IPMAC_ABUSE	Blocking occurred because of contrary situation to IP-MAC mapping rules.
_lfp_i PROXYCONNLIMIT_DROP	Blocking occurred because number of sessions limit from internal clients to proxy system on the device is exceeded.
lfp i FLOODCONTROL_DROP: _lfp_ f FLOODCONTROL_DROP	Temporary blocking occurred because an internal client exceeded the connection limits to a single destination.

lfp i CLIENTFLOOD_DROP: _lfp_ f CLIENTFLOOD_DROP:	Temporary blocking occurred because an internal client exceeded the defined packet speed limits.
lfp i CONNLIMIT_DROP: _lfp_ f CONNLIMIT_DROP:	Temporary blocking occurred because an internal client exceeded the defined number of sessions limits.

IDS/IPS

Right Click on the IDS / IPS tab and click on Connect to get connected to the IDS/IPS tab

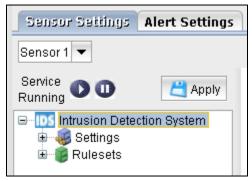


Sensor Settings

Once you get connected you can find two options on the top i.e., Sensor settings and alert settings.

Click on Sensor settings , in that tab you can find Intrusion detection system

Intrusion Detection System



Settings

Network Settings

Under Intrusion Detection System we find options like Settings > Network settings

ensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1	configuration: listening all interfaces		
ervice 🕐 🕕 🛛	🖞 Apply	Variable	Value	Control/Status	
Intrusion Detection Sy	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24	Disabled	
🖻 🕷 Settings	HOME_NET		\$eth0_ADDRESS	Disabled	
Metwork Setting	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled	
Interface	HOME_NET		any	Enabled	
🗄 🌍 Rulesets	EXTERNAL	NET	any	Enabled	
	DNS_SERV	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SMTP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
SQL_S TELNE SNMP	, HTTP_SER	/ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SQL_SERVE	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	TELNET_SE	RVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SNMP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	dHTTP_POR	TS	8081	Disabled	
	 Variable Se Variable 	ttings HOME_NET			
	Value	10.1.1.0/24			
	; Comment	You can specify it expl HOME_NE or use global variable \$ initialized to IP address HOME_NE You can specify lists o the IPs with commas lik	T 10.1.1.0/24 <pre>sinterfacename>_ADDRESS which will be a and netmask of the network interface. T Seth0_ADDRESS f IP addresses for HOME_NET by separating</pre>	·	

Changing variable

Select one of the variable from the list in the right pane, below you can **edit** the contents of the variables in variable settings tab and click on **Change**.

Variable	Value	Control/Status
HOME_NET	10.1.1.0/24	Disabled
HOME_NET	\$eth0_ADDRESS	Disabled
HOME_NET	10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled
HOME_NET	any	Enabled
EXTERNAL_NET	any	Enabled
DNS_SERVERS	SHOME_NET	Enabled
SMTP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
HTTP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
SQL_SERVERS	SHOME_NET	Enabled
TELNET_SERVERS	SHOME_NET	Enabled
SNMP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
HTTP_PORTS	8081	Disabled
You can specify it e HOME or use global variab initialized to IP addre HOME You can specify lis the IPs with comma	_NET 10.11.1.0/24 le S <interfacename>_ADDRESS which will be alwates and netmask of the network interface. _NET Seth0_ADDRESS ts of IP addresses for HOME_NET by separating</interfacename>	ays
		Change 🛐 Delete ⊘ Cancel

Changes are applied to the variables immediately. We can notice in the below screen.

Select the variable and double click on Control/Status to make the Variable Enable.

ensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1 o	configuration: listening all interfaces		
ervice 🕐 🕕 🛛 💾 App	ly	Variable	Value	Control/Status	
	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24	Disabled	
Intrusion Detection System	HOME_NET		\$eth0_ADDRESS	Disabled	
Network Settings	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled	
Interface	HOME_NET		any	Enabled	
🗄 🧊 Rulesets	EXTERNAL	NET	any	Enabled	
	DNS_SERV	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SMTP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	, HTTP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SQL_SERV	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	ELNET_SE	ERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SNMP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	d HTTP_POR	TS	8081	Disabled	
	Variable Se Variable	HOME_NET			
	Value	10.1.1.0/24			
	Comment	You can specify it expli- HOME_NE or use global variable \$ initialized to IP address HOME_NE You can specify lists of the IPs with commas like	r 10.1.1.0/24 xinterfacename>_ADDRESS which will be and netmask of the network interface. T Seth0_ADDRESS 'IP addresses for HOME_NET by separatin		

Changes are applied to the variables immediately. We can notice in the below screen.

			Sensor 1 c	onfiguration: listening all interfaces	
ervice 🕕 🛈	Apply		Variable	Value	Control/Status
DS Intrusion Detectio	a Quatara	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24	Enabled
🔄 Intrusion Detectio	n System	HOME_NET		\$eth0_ADDRESS	Disabled
Network Se	ettings	HOME_NET		10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled
Interface		HOME_NET		any	Enabled
🗄 🌍 Rulesets		EXTERNAL	_NET	any	Enabled
		DNS_SERV	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
		SMTP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
		HTTP_SER	/ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
		SQL_SERV	ERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
	8	TELNET_SE	RVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
-	SNMP_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
		HTTP_POR	TS	8081	Disabled
		Variable Se Variable Value Comment	HOME_NET 10.1.1.0/24 Must change the followi You can specify it explic HOME_NET or use global variable S- initialized to IP address a HOME_NET	ng variables to reflect your local network. htty as: 10.1.1.0/24 interfacename>_ADDRESS which will be alv ind netmask of the network interface. Seth0_ADDRESS P addresses for HOME_NET by separating	vays
			the IPs with commas like	this: 10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	h Change 👫 Delete 📿 Canc

Deleting variable

Select one of the variables from the list right pane and click on **Delete**.

Selected variables are deleted from the list immediately.

IOME_NET1 IOME_NET IOME_NET IOME_NET XTERNAL_N	ET	10.1.1.1/24 \$eth0_ADDRESS 10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24 any	Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled
HOME_NET HOME_NET EXTERNAL_N	ET	10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled
HOME_NET	ET		
XTERNAL_N	ET	any	Enabled
	ст		chabioa
	E1	any	Enabled
NS_SERVER	S	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
MTP_SERVE	RS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
ITTP_SERVE	RS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
QL_SERVER	S	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
ELNET_SER	VERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
SNMP_SERVE	RS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled
HTTP_PORTS		8081	Disabled
	NMP_SERVERS		
	- ??SNMP_SERVERS???		
	_		

Cancel

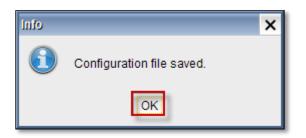
Click on **Cancel** tab to **revert back** to the same settings as before.

HOME_NET HOME_NET HOME_NET EXTERNAL_ DNS_SERVE SMTP_SERV SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	NET ERS /ERS /ERS :RS RVERS	10.1.1.1/24 \$eth0_ADDRESS 10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24 any any \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET	Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled	
HOME_NET HOME_NET EXTERNAL_I DNS_SERVE SMTP_SERV HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	NET ERS /ERS /ERS /ERS RVERS	10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24 any any \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET	Disabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled	
HOME_NET EXTERNAL_ DNS_SERVE SMTP_SERV HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	/ERS /ERS /ERS ERS RVERS	any any \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET	Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled	
EXTERNAL_ DNS_SERVE SMTP_SERV HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT	/ERS /ERS /ERS ERS RVERS	any \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET	Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled	=
DNS_SERVE SMTP_SERV HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	/ERS /ERS /ERS ERS RVERS	SHOME_NET SHOME_NET SHOME_NET	Enabled Enabled Enabled	
SMTP_SERV HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	/ERS /ERS :RS RVERS	\$HOME_NET \$HOME_NET	Enabled Enabled	
HTTP_SERV SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	ERS ERS RVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
SQL_SERVE TELNET_SE HTTP_PORT HTTP_PORT	RS RVERS			
TELNET_SE	RVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
HTTP_PORT			chabled	
HTTP_PORT	rs	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
_	-	8081	Disabled	
Variable Set	rs	80	Enabled	ŀ
Value Comment		cks to systems that have a service up. ollow the same configuration scheme as		
			Change 61 Delete	Cancel

Click on **Apply** tab to **apply the modified settings** in Network settings tab

Service	1			_
Running 🕐 🛈 📜 🧮 Apply		Value	Control/Status	
	HOME_NET1	10.1.1.1/24	Disabled	
Intrusion Detection System	HOME_NET	\$eth0_ADDRESS	Disabled	
Metwork Settings	HOME_NET	10.1.1.0/24, 192.168.1.0/24	Disabled	
Interface	HOME_NET	any	Enabled	
🗄 🎯 Rulesets	EXTERNAL_NET	any	Enabled	
	DNS_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SMTP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	HTTP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SQL_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	TELNET_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	SNMP_SERVERS	\$HOME_NET	Enabled	
	HTTP_PORTS	8081	Disabled	

Click **Ok** to save the changes



Interface

Select Interface tab from the left pane

Sensor 1 🔻	Sensor 1 configuration: listening all interfaces
Service D C Apply	Sniff packages on this interface: any
Intrusion Detection System Settings Mr. Network Settings Interface Rulesets	Unblockables List Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in th's table, will not be blocked by IDS in any case. IP AdresIeri 127.0.0.1

From the drop down list select any one of the required Ethernet type

Sensor 1 configuration: listening all interfaces		
Sniff packages on this interface:	any	•
	any	•
Unblockables List	eth0	
Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in th	eth1	
	eth2	
	eth3	
127.0.0.1	eth4	
	eth4.10	
	eth5	•

Adding IP

Click on Add tab to Add the new IP Address to the unblockable list

Sensor 1 c	configuration: listening all interfaces		
Sniff packages on this interface:	any 💌		
r Unblockables List			
Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in t	h's table, will not be blocked by IDS in any case.		
IP Adresleri			
127.0.0.1			
1			
	× 1		
	Add Remove Refresh		
	Labris Teknoloji		

Enter the IP Address which you wanted to add to the list and click on "EKLE"

Yeni Adres Ekle	×
IP adresi: 10.01.1	.0
	Ekle Iptal

Sniff packages on this interface: any	•
Unblockables List	
Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in th's table, will not	be blocked by IDS in any case.
	IP Adresleri
127.0.0.1	
10.01.1.0	

Delete

Select one of the **IP Address** which you want to remove from the list and click on **Remove** tab.

Sensor 1	configuration: listening all interfaces	
Sniff packages on this interface:	any	▼
Unblockables List		
Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in	h's table, will not be blocked by IDS in any case.	
	IP Adresleri	
127.0.0.1		
10.01.1.0		
a		
		、 III
		Add Remove Refresh
		Labris Teknoloji

Selected IP Address is removed from the list immediately, which you can notice from the below screen.

Sensor 1 c	onfiguration: listening all interfaces
Sniff packages on this interface:	any 🔻
Unblockables List Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in t	n's table, will not be blocked by IDS in any case.
	IP Adresleri
127.0.0.1	

Refresh

Click on **Refresh** Tab to refresh the entire tab.

Sniff packages on this interface:	any	•
Unblockables List		
Hosts's whichs IP adresses are in th	's table, will not be blocked by IDS in any case.	
	IP Adresleri	
127.0.0.1		
	×	
	Add Remove Refresh	
	Labris Teknoloji	

Rule sets

Select Rulesets tab from the left pane.

Sensor Settings Alert Settin	gs		
Sensor 1 💌	Sensor 1 configuration: listening a	II interfaces	
Service 🕐 🕕 💾 Apply	RuleSets		
Intrusion Detection System	Rule File	Control/Status	
 Settings Metwork Settings Interface Rulesets 	local.rules	Disabled	
	bad-traffic.rules	Disabled	
	exploit.rules	Disabled	
	scan.rules	Disabled	
	finger.rules	Disabled	
	ftp.rules	Disabled	
	telnet.rules	Disabled	
	rpc.rules	Disabled	
	rservices.rules	Disabled	

Click on New File to create a new rule file.

ensor 1 🔻	Sensor 1 configuration: listening all i	nterfaces
ervice D D App	RuleSets	
Intrusion Detection System	Rule File	Control/Status
Wetwork Settings	local.rules	Disabled
Interface	bad-traffic.rules	Disabled
🗄 👘 Rulesets	exploit.rules	Disabled
	scan.rules	Disabled
	finger.rules	Disabled
	ftp.rules	Disabled
	telnet.rules	Disabled
	rpc.rules	Disabled
	rservices.rules	Disabled
	dos.rules	Enabled
	ddos.rules	Enabled
	dns.rules	Enabled
	; tftp.rules	Disabled
	web-cgi.rules	Disabled
	web-coldfusion.rules	Disabled
	web-iis.rules	Disabled
	web-frontpage.rules	Disabled
	web-misc.rules	Disabled
	web-client.rules	Disabled
	web-php.rules	Disabled
	sql.rules	Disabled 🔨
	x11.rules	Disabled
	ioma rulao	Dischlad

Give the **name** of the file without any extension and click **Ok.**

New Rule File	×
Enter file name without file extension	
test	
OK Cancel	

You can notice that the new file with the name **test** is **added** to the list.

RuleSets	
Rule File	Control/Status
inappropriate.rules	Disabled
bleeding.rules	Disabled
rbn.rules	
	Disabled
deleted.rules	Disabled
content-replace.rules	Disabled
compromised-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
attack_response.rules	Disabled
drop.rules	Disabled
web-activex.rules	Disabled
dshield.rules	Disabled
rbn-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
dshield-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
malware.rules	Enabled
botcc-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
web_sql_injection.rules	Disabled
botcc.rules	Disabled
web.rules	Disabled
game.rules	Disabled
ddos-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
geo-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
ciarmy.rules 🖌	Disabled
test.rules	Enabled

Select the required file form the list and click on **delete file** tab to remove the file form the list.

RuleSets	
Rule File	Control/Status
inappropriate.rules	Disabled
bleeding.rules	Disabled
rbn.rules	Disabled
deleted.rules	Disabled
content-replace.rules	Disabled
compromised-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
attack_response.rules	Disabled
drop.rules	Disabled
web-activex.rules	Disabled
dshield.rules	Disabled
rbn-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
dshield-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
malware.rules	Enabled
botcc-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
web_sql_injection.rules	Disabled
botcc.rules	Disabled
web.rules	Disabled
game.rules	Disabled
ddos-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
geo-BLOCK.rules	Disabled
ciarmy.rules	Disabled
test.rules	Enabled
	New File Delete File

Rulesets List

Expand **Rulesets** from the Leftpane.

We can find different list of Rulesets.

Expand any one of the Rulesets as shown in the below figure.

					- 🗆
Sensor Settings Alert Settings					<u>H</u> e
Sensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1 configuration: listenir	ng all interfaces		
Service Running O O	Rule Li	st Search			
E Rulesets	SID	Message	Reference	Action	
da local dad-traffic d bad-traffic for port 0 traffic	524	BAD-TRAFFIC tcp port 0 traffic		8	
data in TCP SYN packe loopback traffic	525	BAD-TRAFFIC udp port 0 traffic	bugtraq, cve, nessus	8	×
 ip reserved bit set 0 ttl bad frag bits Unassigned/Reserved 	526	BAD-TRAFFIC data in TCP SYN packet	url	0	
Syn to multicast addres Proto 53 SWIPE Proto 55 IP Mobility	528	BAD-TRAFFIC loopback traffic	url	0	
	523	BAD-TRAFFIC ip reserved bit set		0	×
	1321	BAD-TRAFFIC 0 ttl	url, url	0	
e d telnet e d rpc e d rservices	1322	BAD-TRAFFIC bad frag bits		0	
æ—∂ dos æ—∂ ddos æ—∂ dns	1627	BAD-TRAFFIC Unassigned/Reserved IP	url	0	
æ–a ttp æ–a web-cgi æ–a web-cgi	1431	BAD-TRAFFIC syn to multicast address			
a web-iis a web-frontpage ▼	2186	BAD-TRAFFIC IP Proto 53 SWIPE	bugtraq, cve, nessus	8	

Select any one of the Rule from the RuleList.

Sensor Settings Alert Settings				
Sensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1 configuration: listenir	ng all interfaces	
Service Carlos Apply	Rule L	ist Search		
Rulesets	SID	Message	Reference	Action
 <i>a</i> local <i>a</i> bad-traffic <i>a</i> tcp port 0 traffic 	524	BAD-TRAFFIC tcp port 0 traffic		
data in TCP SYN packe data in TCP SYN packe oppback traffic	525	BAD-TRAFFIC udp port 0 traffic	bugtraq, cve, nessus	8
 ip reserved bit set ttl bad frag bits 	526	BAD-TRAFFIC data in TCP SYN packet	uri	0
Unassigned/Reserved Syn to multicast addres Proto 53 SWIPE Proto 55 IP Mobility	528	BAD-TRAFFIC loopback traffic	url	

Click on



the icon from the Action Tab to Block , UnBlock or cancel the selected Rule.

Sensor Settings Alert Settings				
Sensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1 configuration: listeni	ng all interfaces	
Service D D Apply	Rule L	_ist Search		
🖮 🍘 Rulesets 🛛	SID	Message	Reference	Action
a local a dad-traffic bad-traffic bad-traffic	524	BAD-TRAFFIC tcp port 0 traffic		l 🔋 🔤 📤
→ udp port 0 traffic → data in TCP SYN packe → loopback traffic	525	BAD-TRAFFIC udp port 0 traffic	bugtraq, cve, nessus	0
 ip reserved bit set 0 ttl bad frag bits Unassigned/Reserved 	526	BAD-TRAFFIC data in TCP SYN packet	url	
syn to multicast addres Proto 53 SWIPE	528	BAD-TRAFFIC loopback traffic	url	
P Proto 77 Sun ND P Proto 103 PIM ⊕ a exploit	523	BAD-TRAFFIC ip reserved bit set		
e a scan e a finger e a fip	1321	BAD-TRAFFIC 0 ttl	url, url	
⊕—∂ telnet ⊕—∂ rpc ⊕—∂ rservices	1322	BAD-TRAFFIC bad frag bits		
e a dos a ddos a dns a dtp a web-cgi		Block apply to src apply(optional)		· · ·
d web-coldfusion d web-iis		day:hr:min:sec) 00:00:00:00		
⊕ d web-frontpage			Block 🚫 U	nblock 🚫 Cancel

Click on the highlighted icon to **Start / Stop** the Rule.

Red Light – Stop

Green Light - Start

Sensor Settings Alert Settings				
Sensor 1 🔻		Sensor 1 configuration: listen	ing all interfaces	
Service 🕐 🕕 💾 Apply	Rule L	ist Search		
🖻 📲 Rulesets 🔺	SID	Message	Reference	Action
tcp port 0 traffic udp port 0 traffic data in TCP SYN packe loopback traffic ip reserved bit set 0 ttl bad frag bits Unassigned/Reserved syn to multicast addres IP Proto 55 IP Mobility IP Proto 77 Sun ND IP Proto 103 PIM a scan a finger a ttp b a ttp	524	BAD-TRAFFIC tcp port 0 traffic		
	525	BAD-TRAFFIC udp port 0 traffic	bugtraq, cve, nessus	
	526	BAD-TRAFFIC data in TCP SYN packet	url	
	528	BAD-TRAFFIC loopback traffic	url	
	523	BAD-TRAFFIC ip reserved bit set		
	1321	BAD-TRAFFIC 0 ttl	url, url	
	: 1322	BAD-TRAFFIC bad frag bits		
ti dos				

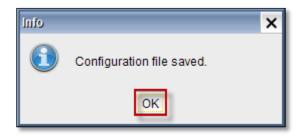
Click on the highlighted icon to redirect to the reference URL which is specified in the list.

Sensor Settings Alert Settings				
Sensor 1 💌		Sensor 1 configuration: listenir	ng all interfaces	
Service D D Apply	Rule L	ist Search		
🖻 🕼 Rulesets 📃	SID	Message	Reference	Action
d local dad-traffic udp port 0 traffic udp port 0 t	524	BAD-TRAFFIC tcp port 0 traffic		
	525	BAD-TRAFFIC udp port 0 traffic	bugtraq, cve, nessus	
	526	BAD-TRAFFIC data in TCP SYN packet	url	
	528	BAD-TRAFFIC loopback traffic	url	
	523	BAD-TRAFFIC ip reserved bit set		
	1321	BAD-TRAFFIC 0 ttl	url, url	
	1322	BAD-TRAFFIC bad frag bits		
⊕ ádos				_

Click on Apply tab to apply the modified settings in Rulesets tab.

Sensor 1 🔻	, Sensor 1 configuration: listening all interfaces		
Service D C Apply	RuleSets		
Intrusion Detection System Settings Network Settings Interface Rulesets	Rule File	Control/Status	
	scada.rules	Disabled	
	inappropriate.rules	Disabled	
	bleeding.rules	Disabled	

Click on **Ok** to save the changes.



Click on the Start tab as shown in the screen to start the IDS Service for chosen sensor

Service	RuleSets		
Intrusion Detection System	Rule File	Control/Status	
Network Settings	local.rules	Disabled	
Interface	bad-traffic.rules	Disabled	
🗄 📲 Rulesets	exploit.rules	Disabled	
	scan.rules	Disabled	
	finger.rules	Disabled	
	, ftp.rules	Disabled	

Below screen appears stating that Starting IDS service is in progress.

Labris ID S	×
Starting IDS service for chosen sensor.	

Click on the **Stop** tab as shown in the screen to stop the IDS Service for chosen sensor.

Service Running	RuleSets	
Intrusion Detection System	Rule File	Control/Status
Network Settings	local.rules	Disabled 🔺
Interface	bad-traffic.rules	Disabled
🗈 👹 Rulesets	exploit.rules	Disabled
	scan.rules	Disabled
	finger.rules	Disabled
	Annulan	

Below screen appears stating that Stopping IDS service is in progress.

Labris IDS	×
Stopping ids service for chosen senso	

Alert Settings

In the Alert tab we can find options like Mail Alert Settings ,Report Mails and Alerts.

Sensor Settings Alert Settings			
Mail Alert Settings			
Administrator Mail: Alert mails v	Sender mail address: The mail address that is used to post alerts by the ids mail alert service. Administrator Mail: Alert mails will be sent to this address. SMTP server: IP address of the SMTP server in the network.		
Sender mail adress	ids@labristeknoloji.com		
Administrator mail adress	admin@labristeknoloji.com		
SMTP host	smtp.example.com		
Mail Alert Service Status: F	Mail Alert Service Status: Running		
Report Mails			
To: admin@labristekr	noloji.com		
Schedule: Every Day 00:00			
Alerts			
IDS alert duration on database (Day)			
		Save	

Mail Alert Settings

Give the inputs in the below fields.

Mail Alert Settings Sender mail address: The mail Administrator Mail: Alert mails SMTP server: IP address of the		
Sender mail adress	ids@labristeknoloji.com	
Administrator mail adress	admin@labristeknoloji.com	
SMTP host	smtp.example.com 3	
Mail Alert Service Status: 1	Running	

1	Sender mail address	In this field give the sender mail address
2	Administrator	In this field give the administrator mail address
	mail address	
3	SMTP host	In this field give the details of the SMTP server

Report Mails

In the Report mails tab specify the **To address** and **Schedule time** to send mails.

Report Mails		
To:	admin@labristeknoloji.com	
Schedule:	Every Day 01:00 🗘	

Alerts

In the **Alerts** tab, we can change the **IDS Alert Duration** depending on the requirement.

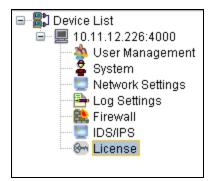
Alerts		
IDS alert duration on database	(Day)	15 🜩

Click on save tab to save the modified settings

Sensor Settings Alert Settings		
Mail Alert Settings Sender mail address: The mail address that is used to post alerts by the ids mail alert service. Administrator Mail: Alert mails will be sent to this address. SMTP server: IP address of the SMTP server in the network.		
Sender mail adress	ids@labristeknoloji.com	
Administrator mail adress	admin@labristeknoloji.com	
SMTP host	smtp.example.com	
Mail Alert Service Status: F	Mail Alert Service Status: Running	
Report Mails		
To: admin@labristeki	noloji.com	
Schedule: Every Day		
r Alerts		
IDS alert duration on database (Day)		
	Sa	

License

Right click on License and select **connect**.



New License

Click on **New License**, Information regarding License is being displayed.

🔁 New License 🚸 Install License
Click on the "Get Hardware Information" button. The hardware information will be gathered from the server. Copy this information and send it to license@labristeknoloji.com . Get Hardware Information
Hardware Info = Not known yet
Copy in clipboard
Remaining license time (days): 39 License expire date: 24/02/2014 Update license expire date: 24/02/2014 DB update license expire date: 24/02/2014 Support expire date: 24/02/2014

Click on Get Hardware Information button.

🔁 N	ew License 🐵 Install License
	Click on the "Get Hardware Information" button. The hardware information will be gathered from the server. Copy this information and send it to license@labristeknoloji.com . Get Hardware Information
1	Hardware Info = Not known yet
	Copy in clipboard
	Remaining license time (days): 39 License expire date: 24/02/2014 Update license expire date: 24/02/2014 DB update license expire date: 24/02/2014 Support expire date: 24/02/2014

In the below screen, we can notice Hardware Information gathered from server is displayed.

😢 New License 🐵 Install License
Click on the "Get Hardware Information" button. The hardware information will be gathered from the server. Copy this information and send it to license@labristeknoloji.com .
Hardware Info = c7c12aa3dab750d5cf45de0dda0dd9a590af7fe6
Copy in clipboard
Remaining license time (days): 39 License expire date: 24/02/2014 Update license expire date: 24/02/2014 DB update license expire date: 24/02/2014 Support expire date: 24/02/2014

Install License

Enter file name or choose **Open file** if we have a license file.

Signature of the file should be mentioned or choose **Open file** if we have a Signature and click on **Send the file to the server**.

Enter the file path and name or choose the file by clicking on "Open" file. Then click on "Install" button to install the license file on the server. Den File File: Signature	🔁 New License	🔶 Install License
File:		
	File:	
Send the file to the server		

Note

For License file, please request from the service provider.

NTLM Authentication AD Configuration

Active Directory users can be used in areas such as URL Log, Wauth by integrating Labris products with Active Directory. Authorization can be made with the user name or rules can be written.

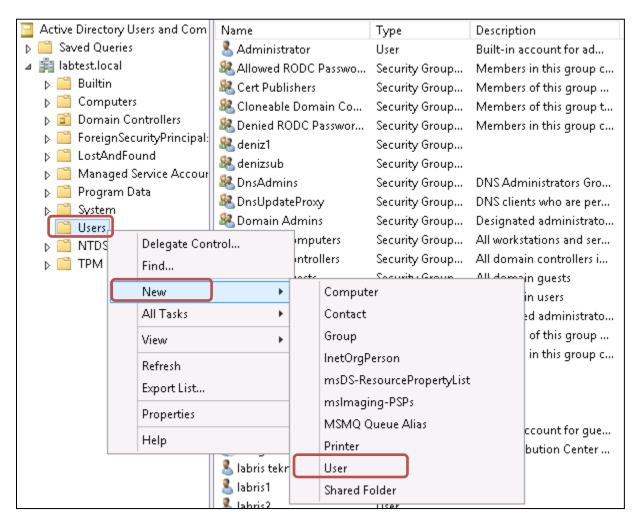
Active Directory Integration

Step 1: User and computer registration open on active directory for the integration of Labris.

a. It is entered Active Directory Users and Computers management window.

b	Server	Manager		
🕞 🕘 🗝 애 Dashb	oard	• 🕲 🚩	Manage	Tools View Help
 ■ Dashboard ■ Local Server ■ All Servers ■ AD DS ■ DNS ■ File and Storage Services ▷ ■ IIS 	WELCOME TO SERVE QUICK START WHAT'S NEW LEARN MORE ROLES AND SERVER Roles: 4 Server group	 Configure Add roles Add othe Add othe Create a 	s and feat er servers	Active Directory Administrative Center Active Directory Domains and Trusts Active Directory Module for Windows PowerShell Active Directory Users and Services Active Directory Users and Computers ADSI Edit Component Services Computer Management Defragment and Optimize Drives DNS Event Viewer Group Policy Management Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager iSCSI Initiator Local Security Policy ODBC Data Sources (32-bit) ODBC Data Sources (64-bit) Performance Monitor Resource Monitor Resource Monitor

b. A user is created with the name called as "Labris" under users.



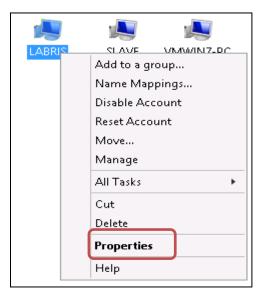
New Object - User	
Create in: labtest.local/Users	
	New Object - User 🛛 🗙
First name: Labris Initials:	a
Last name: Networks	Create in: labtest.local/Users
Full name: Labris Networks	Password
User logon name:	Confirm password:
labris @labtest.local V	User must change password at next logon
User logon name (pre-Windows 2000):	User cannot change password
	Password never expires Account is disabled
	Ccount is disabled
< Back Next > Cancel	< Back Next > Cancel

c. Computer registration opens with Labris device name (hostname) under **computers**. You can view the computer name of Labris from **Labris management console> System> General Settings**.

 Active Directory Users ar ▷ Saved Queries ⊿ ∰ labtest.local Builtin ○ Computers ▷ ○ Domain Co ▷ ○ ForeignSec ▷ ○ LostAndFor 	16	AVE VMW	N 7-F	PC VMWXP	
▷ ☐ Managed S	New	•		Computer	
👂 🧮 Program D:	All Tasks	•		Contact	
þ 📔 System	View	•		Group	
C Users ▷ C NTDS Quot ▷ C TPM Device	Refresh Export List			InetOrgPerson msDS-Resource msImaging-PSF	
	Properties			MSMQ Queue A	Alias
	Help			Printer	
				User Shared Folder	

New Object - Computer 🛛 💌
Create in: labtest.local/Computers
Computer name:
LABRIS
Computer name (pre-Windows 2000):
LABRIS
The following user or group can join this computer to a domain.
User or group:
Default: Domain Admins Change
Assign this computer account as a pre-Windows 2000 computer
OK Cancel Help

d. Full authority from the security field is given for **labris** user opened on defined **computer**. If you cannot see the security area, **View > Advanced Features** are selected.



	LABRIS Properties	?	x					
General Operating Syste Location Managed By	m Memb erOf Delegation Pass Objec Security <mark>D</mark> ial-in	sword Replic Attribute E						
Group or user names:								
Permissions for Print Operato	Select Users, Compute	Dem		ounts, o	r Groups			
Read Write Create all child objects	Select this object type: Users, Groups, or Built-in security princi				Object Types			
Delete all child objects Allowed to authenticate <u>Change nassword</u> For special permissions or ag	From this location: labtest.local Enter the object names to select (example	oles):			Locations			
	labris teknoloji (labris@labtest.local)			ΟΚ	Check Names			
	Auvanceu			UN				

Group or user names:		
🍇 Domain Admins (LABTEST\Domain Admins)		^
Cert Publishers (LABTEST\Cert Publishers)		
Enterprise Admins (LABTEST\Enterprise Admins)		
Administrators (LABTEST \Administrators)		=
Account Operators (LABIEST\Account Operators))	
👗 labris teknoloji (labris@labtest.local)		
Print Operators (LABTEST\Print Operators)		
	Add	Bemove
	Add	Hemove
Permissions for labris teknoloji	Allow	Deny
Full control		
Read		
Write	✓	
Create all child objects	✓	
Delete all child objects	~	
Allowed to authenticate	~	
Change password	~	
For special permissions or advanced settings, click Adva	anced.	Advanced
	_	Advanced
OK Cancel	Applu	Help
	Apply	пер

Step 2: Labris Active Directory settings are made.

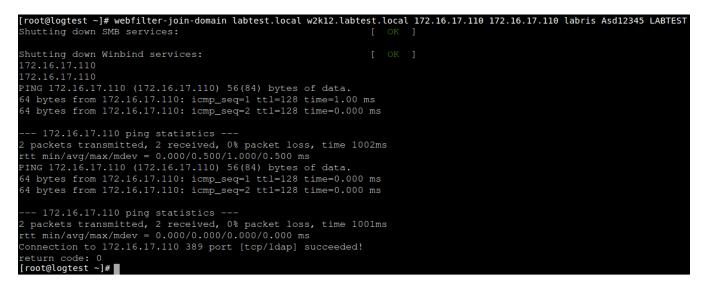
NTLM authentication information is entered by CLI.

webfilter-join-domain

Usage: webfilter-join-domain <realm> <dc-hostname> <dc> <ads> <user> <password> [workgroup]

Example:

webfilter-join-domain labtest.local w2k12.labtest.local 172.16.17.110 172.16.17.110 labris Asd12345 LABTEST



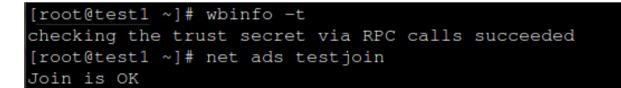
Return Code should be 0.

These are the inputs for the Active Directory Integration

No	Parameter	Value	Description
1	realm	labtest.local	Active Directory Domain name is written.
2	dc-hostname	w2k12.labtest.local	Domain name is written with the name of Active Directory server.
3	dc	172.16.17.110	Active Directory server's IP address is written.
4	adc	172.16.17.110	Active Directory server's IP address is written.
5	user	labris	Active Directory username.
6	password	Asd12345	Active Directory password.
7	workgroup	LABTEST	Active directory domain name is entered.

Integration can be checked with the following subjects.

wbinfo -t
net ads testjoin



Step 3: Active Directory users and groups are displayed on User Management module.

Refresh button is pressed after the integration and click **OK** in the warning appeared on the screen. As seen in the picture, it can be seen that Active Directory users are listed.

🛛 🔀 Delete	🥒 Edit 🛛 🍦 Add				🔍 Filter
User Name	Name Surname	Source	Domain	Global	Note
test	test	labris	slave		
labris4		ad	labtest.local	~	
krbtgt		ad	labtest.local	~	
labris6		ad	labtest.local	~	
labris2		ad	labtest.local	~	
labris	Labris Networks	labris	slave		
labris3		ad	labtest.local	~	
aaa		ad	labtest.local	~	
guest		ad	labtest.local	~	
lanris1		ad	labtest.local	~	
administrator		ad	labtest.local	~	
logtest1		ad	labtest.local	~	
suleyman		ad	labtest.local	~	
labris5		ad	labtest.local	~	
labris		ad	labtest.local	~	
logtest		ad	labtest.local	~	
bbb		ad	labtest.local	~	
12345678901	admin	labris	slave		
	User Name test labris4 krbtgt labris6 labris2 labris3 aaa guest labris1 administrator logtest1 suleyman labris5 labris labris	User NameName Surnametesttestlabris4krbtgtlabris6labris2labris3aaaguestlabris5labris1suleymanlabris5labris5labrislabris5labris5labrislabris5labrislabris5labrislabris5labris5labris<	User NameName SurnameSourcetesttestlabrislabris4adadkrbtgtadadlabris6adadlabris2adadlabris3Labris Networkslabrislabris3adadguestadadlabris1adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabris5adadlabrisadadlabris5adadlabrisadad	User NameName SumameSourceDomaintesttestlabrisslavelabris4adlabtest.localkrbtgtadlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris2adlabtest.locallabris3adlabtest.localguestadlabtest.locallabris1adlabtest.locallabris1adlabtest.localguestadlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris5adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris7adlabtest.locallogtest1adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.locallabris6adlabtest.local	User NameName SurnameSourceDomainGlobaltesttestlabrisslave

Windows Labris Logon Tracer

Windows Logon Tracer is the software for monitoring and informing logon status of AD users. User names will be shown in Labris logs thanks to Logon Tracer.

Logon Script Configuration

Step 1: The attached files are downloaded and are copied to netlogon directory of Active Directory server.

a. Run opens by using "Windows + R" keys combination and netlogon directory is called as in the picture.

	Run 🗙
	Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.
<u>O</u> pen:	\\localhost\netlogon 🗸
	🚱 This task will be created with administrative privileges.
	OK Cancel <u>B</u> rowse

Attached files are copied to this area.

🏨 ⊋ 🗓 = I		netlogon			х
File Home S	hare Viev	N			~ ?
🕞 🕘 ד 🕇 👱	Network I	→ localhost → netlogon	v ¢	Search netlogon	Q
🔛 Recent places	^ Nam	e 🔺	Date modifi	ed Type	Size
n This PC Desktop Documents Downloads Music		abris-user-login-tracker-x86 etworksettings	1.5.2014 14:2 1.5.2014 14:5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
🖹 Pictures	~ <		Ш		>
2 items					:

b. Network settings registry file is edited for the network settings.

Right button + edit are clicked on **network settings** file. Appropriate definitions are made to your network settings in registry file opened.

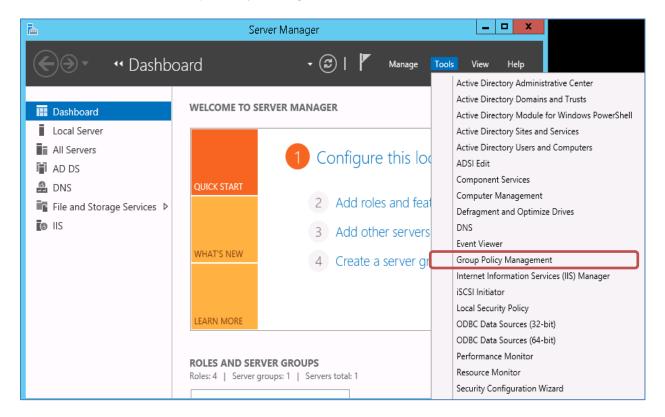
If the regedit file is not set, the gateway of computer sends requests to the IP address by default. If the default gateway is Labris device, it works without any problems.

LabrisIP - Notepad	- 🗆 X
File Edit Format View Help	
Windows Registry Editor Version 5.00	<u>^</u>
#Bu satır değiştirilmemelidir. [-HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\LabrisADAgent]	
[HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\LabrisADAgent] #Dagitik yapilar icin birden fazla eklenebilir. #"Lokasyon_ADI"="Ag_Adresi,Alt_Ag_Maskesi,LabrisIPAdresi:9090"	=
"Istanbul"="10.8.0.0,255.252.0.0,10.11.12.221:9090" "Ankara"="192.168.20.0,255.255.255.0,192.168.20.1:9090" "Izmir"="192.168.25.0,255.255.255.0,192.168.25.1:9090"	
<pre>[HKEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\LabrisADAgent\sleep] #Minimum 60000 milisaniye = 1 dakika #Ontanimli 300000 milisaniye = 5 dakika "requestSleep"="3000000"</pre>	Activate W
< III	30 to Aqtion C

Parameter Description

No	Parameter	Value	Description	
1	Location Name	Istanbul	The location name to be made network identification.	
2	Network	192.168.20.0	Network address of the Labris device location is written.	
	Address			
3	Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0	The subnet mask belongs to network address specified is defined.	
4	Labris IP address	192.168.20.1	Labris device's IP address in location is written.	
5	Labris Port	9090	The port accepting requests on Labris. TCP 9090	
6	requestsleep	3000000	It is set that it will make communicate with Labris device in how many	
			milliseconds. It is set 5 minutes by default. It can be set so as to at least 1	
			minute.	

Step 2: Active Directory Group Policy settings are made.

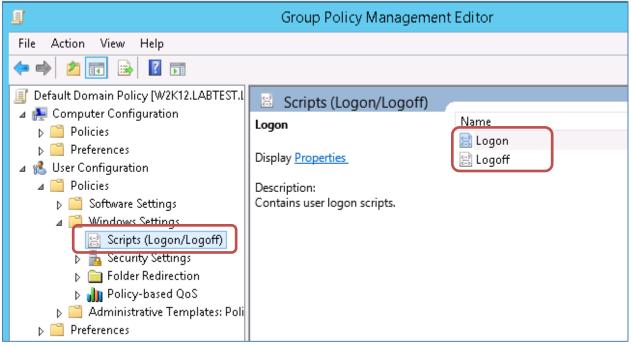


It is entered in the Group Policy Management window.

Default Domain Policy is set. If desired, settings can also be made here by creating a different group policy.

B	Group Policy Management
 File Action View Window Help File Action View Window Help File Point Policy Management Forest: labtest.local Forest: labtest.local Forest: labtest.local Domains Iabtest.local Default Domain Policy Domain Controllers Group Policy Objects WMI Filters Sites Group Policy Modeling Group Policy Results 	Group Policy Management Default Domain Policy Scope Details Scope Delegation Links Display links in this location: Edit Js are I Enforced I Link Enabled Save Report View I New Window from Here ply to t Delete Rename
	Refresh Help

Script Settings section opens.



e. **Logon** settings open. Add is clicked in the window appeared. regedit file displays, which we copied under netlogon directory with the Active Directory IP address.

	Logon Properties	? X
Scripts PowerShell Scr	ipts	
Logon Scri	pts for Default Domain Policy	
Name	Parameters	Up Down
		Add E dit
	Add a Script	×
Script Name: regedit.exe		Browse
Script Parameters: /s \\192.168.20.254	\netlogon\networksettings.reg	
	OK	Cancel

Parameter Description

No	Parameter	Value	Description	
1	Script name	regedit.exe	Registry editing tool in which will run registry	
			file that we set.	
2	Script	/s	It will not be displayed while applying registry	
	Parameters 1		record in user computers.	
3	Script	\\192.168.20.254\netlogon\networksettings.reg	The path of networksettings.reg file is	
	Parameters 2		displayed, which we copied to netlogon	
			directory of active directory server.	

Labris User logon tracker settings are made. Add Again and Browse is clicked on Logon script settings \\SunuculP\netlogon\ is written to the address line of window appeared and entered. Labris-user-login-tracker-x86.exe is selected and opened

	Browse		X
🔄 🗇 🔻 🚺 🚺	92.168.20.254\netlogon 🗸 🗸	Search netlogon	Q
Organize 🔻 New fold	er	: :	- 🔲 🕜
	^ Name ▲	Date modified	Туре
📥 Local Disk (C:) ≦ DVD Drive (D:) IR	🔯 Labris-user-login-tracker-x86	1.5.20 <mark>1</mark> 4 14:28	Applicatio
	networksettings	1.5.2014 17:34	Registratio
👽 Network			
192.168.20.254	≡		
👰 labtest.local			
👰 localhost			
👰 SLAVE	< III		>
File	name: Labris-user-login-tracker-x86 🛛 🗸	All Files	~
		Open	Cancel

Operation mode and registry record are given as script parameters with path on the server.

Add a Script 🛛 🗙
Script Name: \\192.168.20.254\netlogon\Labris-user-login-tracker k Browse
Script Parameters: logon \\192.168.20.254\netlogon\networksettings.reg
OK Cancel

Parameter Description

No	Parameter	Value	Description
1	Script name	\\192.168.20.254\netlogon\Labris-user-login-	File path definition is made for Labris user
		tracker-x86.exe	logon tracker program.
2	Script	logon	When the user logs on, the operating mode
	Parameters 1		of the logon tracker is set as logon.
3	Script	\\192.168.20.254\netlogon\networksettings.reg	In case of failure writing of the registry record
	Parameters 2		to the user's computer, logon tracker tries to
			perform settings by reading the registry file
			here. It is written with a space after the value
			of Script parameters 1.

In the latter case, Logon Script settings should be as follows.

Logon Properties	? X
Scripts PowerShell Scripts Logon Scripts for Default Domain Policy	
Name Parameters regedit.exe /s \\192.168.20.254\n \\192.168.20.254\netlo logon \\192.168.20.25	Up Down Add Edit Remove
To view the script files stored in this Group Policy Object, p the button below. Show Files OK Cancel	Apply

Logoff settings are clicked and then Add is clicked.

As in the setting of logon, **Labris-user-login-tracker-x86.exe** is selected and script parameters are written.

Logoff Properties ? ×		
Scripts PowerShell Scripts		
Logoff Scripts for Default Domain Policy		
Name Parameters		
Edit Script 🛛 🗶		
Script Name: \\192.168.20.254\netlogon\Labris-user-login-tracker-x Browse Script Parameters: logoff \\192.168.20.254\netlogon\labris.reg		
OK Cancel		
the button below.		
Show Files		
OK Cancel Apply		

Parameter Description

No	Parameter	Value	Description
1	Script name	\\192.168.20.254\netlogon\Labris-user-login-	File path definition is made for Labris
		tracker-x86.exe	user logon tracker program.
2	Script	logoff	When the user logs off, the operating
	Parameters 1		mode of the logon tracker is set as logoff.
3	Script	\\192.168.20.254\netlogon\networksettings.reg	In case of failure writing of the registry
	Parameters 2		record to the user's computer, logon
			tracker tries to perform settings by
			reading the registry file here. It is written
			with a space after the value of Script
			parameters 1.

In the latter case, Logoff Script settings should be as follows.

Logoff Properties	? X
Scripts PowerShell Scripts	
Logoff Scripts for Default Domain Policy	
Name Parameters	
\\192.168.20.254\netlo logoff \\192.168.20.25	Up
	Down
	Add
	Edit
	Remove
To view the script files stored in this Group Policy Object, the button below. Show Files	, press
Shuw Files	
OK Cance	el Apply

f. Group Policy settings are applied.

For the changes to be valid, Group Policy settings will be updated for all users. **Run** opens by using "**Windows + R**" keys. The settings are applied by giving **gpudate / force** command to this area.

	Run			
	Type the name of a program, folder, document, or Internet resource, and Windows will open it for you.			
<u>O</u> pen:	gpupdate /force 🗸 🗸			
	🔋 This task will be created with administrative privileges.			
	OK Cancel <u>B</u> rowse			

g. Control of the settings is made.

The user computer is log off and logon again after settings successfully applied. It can be seen that **Labris-user-logon-tacker-x86.exe** is running in task manager (ctrl + shift + esc) application.

plications Processes Services Processes	erformance Networ	king l	Jsers	
Image Name	User Name	CPU	Memory	
dtmng.exe *32	labris3	00	4.54	
dtmngui.exe *32	labris3	00	2.90	
csrss.exe		00	4.26	
dllhost.exe	labris3	00	2.28	
dwm.exe	labris3	00	1.16	
explorer.exe	labris3	00	10.33	
Labris-user-login-tracker-x86.exe *	32 labris3	00	2.22	
SearchProtocolHost.exe	labris3	00	1.50	
taskhost.exe	labris3	00	1.97	
taskmgr.exe	labris3	00	1.84	
userinit.exe	labris3	00	84	
vmtoolsd.exe	labris3	00	3.20	
winlogon.exe		00	1.91	
wuaudt.exe	labris3	00	1.45	
•			•	
Bhow processes from all users			End Process	

To provide control over Labris;

"labrisdb_user_manager.py -getall-ip" command is written on the command line and it is seen that the IP addresses of users came.

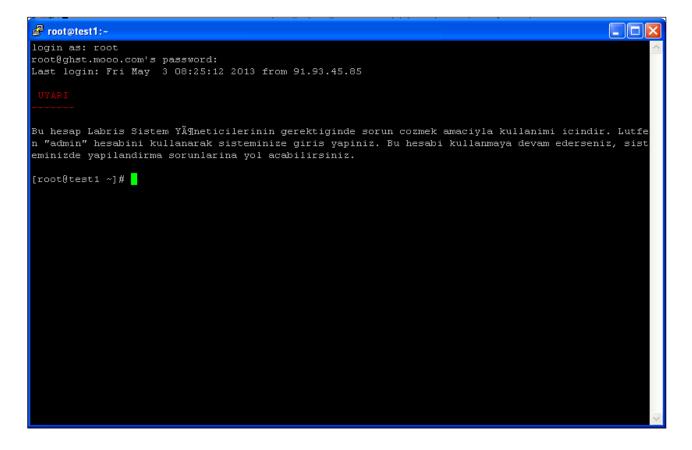
CLI Access

You can download the console access software (Putty) from here.

Type your Labris IP address in the 'Hostname' field and click 'Open'.

😵 PuTTY Configuration 🛛 🔀					
Category:					
 Session Logging Terminal Keyboard Bell Features Window Appearance Behaviour Translation Selection Connection Data Proxy Telnet Rlogin SSH Serial 	Basic options for your PuTTY session Specify the destination you want to connect to Host Name (or IP address) Port 10.11.12.1 22 Connection type: Raw Telnet Rogin SSH Serial Load Save Delete Close window on exit: Always Never Only on clean exit				
About	Open Cancel				

If you are connecting for the first time, you'll see a certificate error. You may safely accept the certificate in this case. Type in your username (root) and password to connect.



ß

Nothing will be shown in the screen while you're typing. Please go on and press <enter>.

Glossary

Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
Destination Network Address Translation
Domain Name System
Denial of service
Distributed Denial of service
Internet Control Message Protocol
Intrusion Detection System
Internet Protocol
Intrusion Prevention System
Labris Management Console
Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol
Multi Purpose Internet Mail Extensions
Network Address Translation
Port Address Translation
Quality of service
Secure Network Address Translation
Transmission Control Protocol
User Datagram Protocol
Unified Threat Management
Wide Area Network
Wireless Authentication



